Docket No.: 01017/33718B

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE APPLICATION FOR UNITED STATES LETTERS PATENT

PATENT APPLICATION COVER SHEET FOR APPLICATION OF TITLE:

METHODS OF STIMULATING GROWTH OF STROMAL CELLS IN A HUMAN

BY INVENTORS:

Krisztina M. Zsebo 1043 Mountain Oak Place

Citizen of U.S. Thousand Oaks, California 91300

Robert A. Bosselman 3301 Baccarat

Citizen of U.S. Thousand Oaks, California 91362

Sidney V. Suggs 509 Sierra Heights Court

Citizen of U.S. Newbury Park, California 91320

Francis H. Martin 337 North Greenmeadow Avenue

Citizen of U.S. Thousand Oaks, California 91320

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service as Express Mail, Airbill No. EV 323 771 473 US, in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop Patent Application, Commissions for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, on the date shown below.

Dated: July 16, 2003

Signature: KILAU

(Richard Zimmermann)

STEM CELL FACTOR

This is a continuation-in-part application of Serial No. 589,701, filed October 1, 1990 which is a 5 continuation-in-part application of Ser. No. 573,616 filed August 24, 1990 which is a continuation-in-part application of Ser. No. 537,198 filed June 11, 1990 which is a continuation-in-part application of Ser. No. 422,383 filed October 16, 1989 hereby incorporated by reference.

The present invention relates in general to novel factors which stimulate primitive progenitor cells including early hematopoietic progenitor cells, and to DNA sequences encoding such factors. In particular, the invention relates to these novel factors, to fragments and polypeptide analogs thereof and to DNA sequences encoding the same.

Background of the Invention

20

25

10

The human blood-forming (hematopoietic) system is comprised of a variety of white blood cells (including neutrophils, macrophages, basophils, mast cells, eosinophils, T and B cells), red blood cells (erythrocytes) and clot-forming cells (megakaryocytes, platelets),

It is believed that small amounts of certain hematopoietic growth factors account for the differentiation of a small number of "stem cells" into a variety of blood cell progenitors for the tremendous proliferation of those cells, and for the ultimate differentiation of mature blood cells from those lines. The hematopoietic regenerative system functions well under normal conditions. However, when stressed by 35 chemotherapy, radiation, or natural myelodysplastic disorders, a resulting period during which patients are

s riously leukopenic, anemic, or thrombocytopenic occurs. The development and the use of hematopoietic growth factors accelerates bone marrow regeneration during this dangerous phase.

5

In certain viral induced disorders, such as acquired autoimmune deficiency (AIDS) blood elements such as T cells may be specifically destroyed.

Augmentation of T cell production may be therapeutic in such cases.

present in extremely small amounts, the detection and identification of these factors has relied upon an array of assays which as yet only distinguish among the different factors on the basis of stimulative effects on cultured cells under artificial conditions.

The application of recombinant genetic techniques has clarified the understanding of the biological activities of individual growth factors. example, the amino acid and DNA sequences for human 20 erythropoietin (EPO), which stimulates the production of erythrocytes, have been obtained. (See, Lin, U. S. Patent 4,703,008, hereby incorporated by reference). Recombinant methods have also been applied to the isolation of cDNA for a human granulocyte colony-25 stimulating factor, G-CSF (See, Souza, U. S. Patent 4,810,643, hereby incorporated by reference), and human granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF) [Lee, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82, 4360-4364 (1985); Wong, et al., Science, 228, 810-814 30 (1985)], murine G- and GM-CSF [Yokota, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA), 81, 1070 (1984); Fung, et al., Nature, 307, 233 (1984); Gough, et al., Nature, 309, 763 (1984)], and human macrophage colony-stimulating factor (CSF-1) [Kawasaki, et al., Science, 230, 291 (1985)].

The High Proliferative Potential Colony
Forming Cell (HPP-CFC) assay system tests for the action

of factors on early hematopoietic progenitors [Zont, J. Exp. Med., 159, 679-690 (1984)]. A number of reports exist in the literature for factors which are active in the HPP-CFC assay. The sources of these factors are indicated in Table 1. The most well characterized factors are discussed below.

An activity in human spleen conditioned medium has been termed synergistic factor (SF). Several human tissues and human and mouse cell lines produce an SF, referred to as SF-1, which synergizes with CSF-1 to stimulate the earliest HPP-CFC. SF-1 has been reported in media conditioned by human spleen cells, human placental cells, 5637 cells (a bladder carcinoma cell line), and EMT-6 cells (a mouse mammary carcinoma cell 15 line). The identity of SF-1 has yet to be determined. Initial reports demonstrate overlapping activities of interleukin-1 with SF-1 from cell line 5637 [Zsebo et al., Blood, 71, 962-968 (1988)]. However, additional reports have demonstrated that the combination of interleukin-1 (IL-1) plus CSF-1 cannot stimulate the same colony formation as can be obtained with CSF-1 plus partially purified preparations of 5637 conditioned media [McNiece, Blood, 73, 919 (1989)].

The synergistic factor present in pregnant

25 mouse uterus extract is CSF-1. WEHI-3 cells (murine
myelomonocytic leukemia cell line) produce a synergistic
factor which appears to be identical to IL-3. Both

CSF-1 and IL-3 stimulate hematopoietic progenitors which
are more mature than the target of SF-1.

30 Another class of synergistic factor has been shown to be present in conditioned media from TC-1 cells (bone marrow-derived stromal cells). This cell line produces a factor which stimulates both early myeloid and lymphoid cell types. It has been termed 35 hemolymphopoietic growth factor 1 (HLGF-1). It has an apparent molecular weight of 120,000 [McNiece et al., Exp. Hematol., 16, 383 (1988)].

Of the known interleukins and CSFs, IL-1, IL-3, and CSF-1 have been identified as possessing activity in the HPP-CFC assay. The other sources of synergistic activity mentioned in Table 1 have not been structurally identified. Based on the polypeptide sequence and biological activity profile, the present invention relates to a molecule which is distinct from IL-1, IL-3, CSF-1 and SF-1.

Table 1

Preparations Containing Factors Active

in the HPP-CFC Assay

15	Source 1	Reference
	Human Spleen CM	[Kriegler, <u>Blood</u> , <u>50</u> , 503(1982)]
,	Mouse Spleen CM	[Bradley, Exp. Hematol. Today
		Baum, ed., 285 (1980)]
20	Rat Spleen CM	[Bradley, supra, (1980)]
	Mouse lung CM	[Bradley, supra, (1980)]
	Human Placental CM	[Kriegler, supra (1982)]
	Pregnant Mouse Ute	rus [Bradley, supra (1980)]
	GTC-C CM	[Bradley, supra (1980)]
25	RH3 CM	[Bradley, supra (1980)]
	PHA PBL	[Bradley, supra (1980)]
	WEHI-3B CM	[McNiece, Cell Biol. Int. Rep., 6, 243(1982)]
	EMT-6 CM	[McNiece, Exp. Hematol., 15, 854 (1987)]
	L- Cell CM	[Kriegler, <u>Exp. Hematol.</u> , <u>12</u> , 844 (1984)]
30	5637 CM	[Stanley, Cell, 45, 667 (1986)]
	TC-1 CM	[Song, <u>Blood</u> , <u>66</u> , 273 (1985)]

¹ CM= Conditioned media.

When administered parenterally, proteins are often cleared rapidly from the circulation and may

therefore elicit relatively short-lived pharmacological activity. Consequently, frequent injections of relatively large doses of bioactive proteins may be required to sustain therapeutic efficacy. Proteins 5 modified by the covalent attachment of water-soluble polymers such as polyethylene glycol, copolymers of polyethylene glycol and polypropylene glycol, carboxymethyl cellulose, dextran, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinylpyrrolidone or polyproline are known to exhibit 10 substantially longer half-lives in blood following intravenous injection than do the corresponding unmodified proteins [Abuchowski et al., In: "Enzymes as Drugs", Holcenberg et al., eds. Wiley-Interscience, ÷. New York, NY, 367-383 (1981), Newmark et al., J. Appl. 15 <u>Biochem</u>. <u>4</u>:185-189 (1982), and Katre et al., <u>Proc</u>. <u>Natl</u>. Acad. Sci. USA 84, 1487-1491 (1987)]. Such modifications may also increase the protein's solubility in aqueous solution, eliminate aggregation, enhance the physical and chemical stability of the protein, and greatly reduce the 20 immunogenicity and antigenicity of the protein. result, the desired in vivo biological activity may be achieved by the administration of such polymer-protein adducts less frequently or in lower doses than with the unmodified protein.

Attachment of polyethylene glycol (PEG) to proteins is particularly useful because PEG has very low toxicity in mammals [Carpenter et al., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol., 18, 35-40 (1971)]. For example, a PEG adduct of adenosine deaminase was approved in the United States for use in humans for the treatment of severe combined immunodeficiency syndrome. A second advantage afforded by the conjugation of PEG is that of effectively reducing the immunogenicity and antigenicity of heterologous proteins. For example, a PEG adduct of a human protein might be useful for the treatment of disease in other mammalian species without the risk of triggering a severe immune response.

Polymers such as PEG may be conveniently attached to one or more reactive amino acid residues in a protein such as the alpha-amino group of the aminoterminal amino acid, the epsilon amino groups of lysine 5 side chains, the sulfhydryl groups of cysteine side chains, the carboxyl groups of aspartyl and glutamyl side chains, the alpha-carboxyl group of the carboxylterminal amino acid, tyrosine side chains, or to activated derivatives of glycosyl chains attached to certain asparagine, serine or threonine residues.

Numerous activated forms of PEG suitable for direct reaction with proteins have been described. Useful PEG reagents for reaction with protein amino groups include active esters of carboxylic acid or 15 carbonate derivatives, particularly those in which the leaving groups are N-hydroxysuccinimide, p-nitrophenol, imidazole or 1-hydroxy-2-nitrobenzene-4-sulfonate. derivatives containing maleimido or haloacetyl groups are useful reagents for the modification of protein free sulfhydryl groups. Likewise, PEG reagents containing 20 amino, hydrazine or hydrazide groups are useful for reaction with aldehydes generated by periodate oxidation of carbohydrate groups in proteins.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a factor causing growth of early hematopoietic 25 progenitor cells.

Summary of the Invention

10

30 According to the present invention, novel factors, referred to herein as "stem cell factors" (SCF) having the ability to stimulate growth of primitive progenitors including early hematopoietic progenitor cells are provided. These SCFs also are able to stimulate non-hematopoietic stem cells such as neural stem cells and primordial germ stem cells.

include purified naturally-occurring stem cell factors.

The invention also relates to non-naturally-occurring polypeptides having amino acid sequences sufficiently duplicative of that of naturally-occurring stem cell factor to allow possession of a hematopoietic biological activity of naturally occurring stem cell factor.

The present invention also provides isolated DNA sequences for use in securing expression in procaryotic or eukaryotic host cells of polypeptide products having amino acid sequences sufficiently duplicative of that of naturally-occurring stem cell factor to allow possession of a hematopoietic biological activity of naturally occurring stem cell factor. Such DNA sequences include:

15 (a) DNA sequences set out in Figures 14B, 14C, 15B, 15C, 15D, 42 and 44 or their complementary strands;

10

20

30

35

- (b) DNA sequences which hybridize to the DNA sequences defined in (a) or fragments thereof; and
- (c) DNA sequences which, but for the degeneracy of the genetic code, would hybridize to the DNA sequences defined in (a) and (b).

Also provided are vectors containing such DNA sequences, and host cells transformed or transfected

25 with such vectors. Also comprehended by the invention are methods of producing SCF by recombinant techniques, and methods of treating disorders. Additionally, pharmaceutical compositions including SCF and antibodies specifically binding SCF are provided.

The invention also relates to a process for the efficient recovery of stem cell factor from a material containing SCF, the process comprising the steps of ion exchange chromatographic separation and/or reverse phase liquid chromatographic separation.

The present inv ntion also provides a biologically-active adduct having prolonged in vivo half-

life and enhanced potency in mammals, comprising SCF covalently conjugated to a water-soluble polymer such as polyethylene glycol or copolymers of polyethylene glycol and polypropylene glycol, wherein said polymer is unsubstituted or substituted at one end with an alkyl group. Another aspect of this invention resides in a process for preparing the adduct described above, comprising reacting the SCF with a water-soluble polymer having at least one terminal reactive group and purifying the resulting adduct to produce a product with extended circulating half-life and enhanced biological activity.

Brief Description of the Drawings

15 Figure 1 is an anion exchange chromatogram from the purification of mammalian SCF.

Figure 2 is a gel filtration chromatogram from the purification of mammalian SCF.

20

Figure 3 is a wheat germ agglutinin-agarose chromatogram from the purification of mammalian SCF.

Figure 4 is a cation exchange chromatogram 25 from the purification of mammalian SCF.

Figure 5 is a C_4 chromatogram from the purification of mammalian SCF.

- Figure 6 shows sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS)polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) (SDS-PAGE) of C_4 column fractions from Figure 5.
- Figure 7 is an analytical C_4 chromatogram of mammalian SCF.

Figure 8 shows SDS-PAGE of ${\rm C_4}$ column fractions from Figure 7.

Figure 9 shows SDS-PAGE of purified mammalian SCF and deglycosylated mammalian SCF.

Figure 10 is an analytical C_4 chromatogram of purified mammalian SCF.

10 Figure 11 shows the amino acid sequence of mammalian SCF derived from protein sequencing.

Figure 12 shows

- A. oligonucleotides for rat SCF cDNA
- B. oligonucleotides for human SCF DNA
 - C. universal oligonucleotides.

Figure 13 shows

- A. a scheme for polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification of rat SCF cDNA
- B. a scheme for PCR amplification of human SCF cDNA.

Figure 14 shows

- 25 A. sequencing strategy for rat genomic DNA
 - B. the nucleic acid sequence of rat genomic DNA.
 - C. the nucleic acid sequence of rat SCF cDNA and amino acid sequence of rat SCF protein.

30

15

Figure 15 shows

- A. the strategy for sequencing human genomic DNA
 - B. the nucleic acid sequence of human
- 35 genomic DNA

- C. the composite nucleic acid sequence of human SCF cDNA and amino acid sequence of SCF protein.
- D. the nucleic acid sequence of genomic DNA and amino acid sequence of human SCF protein, including flanking regions and introns.

Figure 16A and B shows the aligned amino acid sequences of human, monkey, dog, mouse, and rat SCF protein.

10

Figure 16C shows an elution profile of $hSCF^{1-248}$ from CHO cells after AspN peptidase digestion and HPLC.

15 Figure 16D shows the nucleotide sequence of the 221 base pair EcoRI-BamHI fragment constructed from oligonucleotides that were used in creating the plasmid for human [Met⁻¹] SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵. Uppercase letters below the nucleotide sequence represent the amino acid sequence.

- 20 Lowercase letters above the nucleotide sequence show nucleotides in the original $hSCF^{1-183}$ sequence that were altered to generate codons most frequently used by \underline{E} . \underline{coli} .
- 25 Figure 16E shows the 39 base pair BstEII-BamHI fragment used in creating the plasmid for human [Met⁻¹] SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ with optimized C-terminal codons.
- Figure 17 shows the structure of mammalian 30 cell expression vector V19.8 SCF.

Figure 18 shows the structure of mammalian CHO cell expression vector pDSVE.1.

Figure 19 shows the structure of <u>E. coli</u> expr ssion vector pCFM1156.

Figure 20 shows

A. a radioimmunoassay of mammalian SCF

B. SDS-PAGE of immune-precipitated mammalian SCF.

5

Figure 21 shows Western analysis of recombinant human SCF.

Figure 22 shows Western analysis of 10 recombinant rat SCF.

Figure 22A shows radioimmune assay determination of SCF in Human Serum. The percent inhibition of ¹²⁵I-human SCF binding produced was determined for various doses of an unlabeled standard of CHO HuSCF¹⁻²⁴⁸ (solid circles); a sample of NHS Lot 500080713 (open circles); and NHS Lot 500081015 (solid triangle).

7

20 Figure 23 is a bar graph showing the effect of COS-1 cell-produced recombinant rat SCF on bone marrow transplantation.

Figure 24 shows the effect of recombinant rat 25 SCF on curing the macrocytic anemia of Steel mice.

Figure 25 shows the peripheral white blood cell count (WBC) of Steel mice treated with recombinant rat SCF.

30

Figure 26 shows the platelet counts of Steel mice treated with recombinant rat SCF.

Figure 27 shows the differential WBC count for 35 Steel mice treat d with recombinant rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ PEG25.

Figure 28 shows the lymphocyte subsets for Steel mice treated with recombinant rat SCF^{1-164} PEG25.

Figure 29 shows the effect of recombinant human sequence SCF treatment of normal primates in increasing peripheral WBC count.

Figure 30 shows the effect of recombinant human sequence SCF treatment of normal primates in increasing hematocrits and platelet numbers.

Figure 31 shows photographs of

- A. human bone marrow colonies stimulated by recombinant human SCF^{1-162}
- B. Wright-Giemsa stained cells from colonies in Figure 31 A.

Figure 31C shows proliferation of the UT-7 cell line by <u>E. coli</u> derived SCFs. Open squares are human $[Met^{-1}]SCF^{1-164}$, crosses and open diamonds are human $[Met^{-1}]SCF^{1-165}$.

Figure 32 shows SDS-PAGE of S-Sepharose column fractions from chromatogram shown in Figure 33

- A. with reducing agent
- B. without reducing agent.

Figure 33 is a chromatogram of an S-Sepharose column of \underline{E} . \underline{coli} derived recombinant human SCF.

30

25

Figure 34 shows SDS-PAGE of C_4 column fractions from chromatogram showing Figure 35

- A. with reducing agent
- B. without r ducing agent.

Figure 35 is a chromatogram of a C_4 column of \underline{E} . \underline{coli} derived recombinant human SCF.

Figure 36 is a chromatogram of a Q-Sepharose 5 column of CHO derived recombinant rat SCF.

Figure 37 is a chromatogram of a C_4 column of CHO derived recombinant rat SCF.

10 Figure 38 shows SDS-PAGE of C_4 column fractions from chromatogram shown in Figure 37.

Figure 39 shows SDS-PAGE of purified CHO derived recombinant rat SCF before and after 15 de-glycosylation.

Figure 40 shows

A. gel filtration chromatography of recombinant rat pegylated SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ reaction mixture

B. gel filtration chromatography of recombinant rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴, unmodified.

Figure 41 shows labelled SCF binding to fresh leukemic blasts.

25
Figure 42 shows human SCF cDNA sequence obtained from the HT1080 fibrosarcoma cell line.

Figure 43 shows an autoradiograph from COS-7 cells expressing human SCF^{1-248} and CHO cells expressing human SCF^{1-164} .

Figure 44 shows human SCF cDNA sequence obtained from the 5637 bladder carcinoma cell line.

20

Figure 45 shows the enhanced survival of irradiated mice after SCF treatment.

Figure 46 shows the enhanced survival of irradiated mice after bone marrow transplantation with 5% of a femur and SCF treatment.

Figure 47 shows the enhanced survival of irradiated mice after bone marrow transplantation with 0.1 and 20% of a femur and SCF treatment.

Figure 48 shows radioprotection effects of rat SCF on survival of mice after irradiation.

15 Figure 49 shows radioprotection effects of rat SCF on survival of mice after irradiation.

Figure 50 shows a single coinjection of rrSCF plus G-CSF causes an increase in circulating neutrophils that is approximately additive as compared to the rrSCF alone— and G-CSF alone—induced neutrophilia. The kinetics of rrSCF plus G-CSF—induced neutrophilia reflect the combined effect of the differing kinetics of rrSCF—induced neutrophilia peaking at 6 hours and G-CSF—induced neutrophilia peaking at 12 hours.

Figure 51 shows daily coinjection of rrSCF and G-CSF for one week caused a highly synergistic increase in circulating neutrophils with a marked linear increase 30 between day 4 and day 6.

Figure 52 shows a kinetic study of rrSCF plus G-CSF-induced neutrophilia after the seventh daily injection shows that the peak of circulating neutrophils occurs at 12 hours and reaches a level of 69×10^3 PMN/mm³.

Figure 53 shows in vivo administration of SCF-platelet counts.

Figure 54 shows dose response of rratSCF-PEG on platelet counts.

Figure 55 shows effect of 5-FU on platelet levels.

10 Figure 56 shows 5-FU effect on ACH+ cells in marrow.

Figure 57 shows mean platelet volume after 5-FU treatment.

15

Figure 58 shows SCF mRNA levels after 5-FU treatment. The data in this figure were generated from the same marrow samples collected in Figure 56. Data points are the values determined from individual mice.

20

Figure 59 shows the effects of HuSCF and zidovudine on peripheral blood BFU-E in normal donors. Light density cells were plated in duplicate in the presence of (A) 1 U/ml or (B) 4 U/ml of crythropoietin, four concentrations of zidovudine (0, 10⁻⁷ M, 10⁻⁶ M and 10⁻⁵ M) and four concentrations of HuSCF (0, 10 ng/ml, 100 ng/ml and 1000 ng/ml). The bars represent the mean ± S.E.M. for the duplicate determinations of both normal donors. All of the increases for HuSCF are statistically significant (independent t-test, 2-tailed, p<0.01).

Figure 60 shows the effects of HuSCF and zidovudine on peripheral blood BFU-E in normal and HIV-5 infected donors. Light density cells were plated in duplicate in the presence of 1 U/ml of erythropoietin

and four concentrations of HuSCF (0, 10 ng/ml, 100 ng/ml and 1000 ng/ml). The bars represent the mean for the duplicate determinations.

of zidovudine by HuSCF. The 50% inhibitory concentration for BFU-E for each level of HuSCF was calculated as described in the text. The bars represent the mean for the two normal donors.

10

Figure 62 shows effects of HuSCF on AZT suppression of bone marrow culture as measured by BFU-E.

Figure 63 shows effect of HuSCF on AZT suppression of bone marrow culture as measured by CFU-GM.

Figure 64 shows effects of HuSCF on gancyclovir suppression of bone marrow culture as 20 measured by BFU-E.

Figure 65 shows effect of HuSCF on gancyclovir suppression of bone marrow culture as measured by CFU-GM.

25

Figure 66 shows effect of rat SCF alone and in combination with CFU-S number in a pre-CFU-S assay.

Figure 67 shows effect of SCF alone and in 30 combination on the recovery of hemaglobin.

Figure 68 shows fluorescence emission spectra of human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴. Emission intensity is shown for CHO cell derived [Met⁻¹]SCF¹⁻¹⁶² (dotted line) and <u>E. coli</u> deriv d [Met⁻¹]SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ (solid line).

Figure 69 shows circular dichroism of SCF. The far ultraviolet spectra (A) and near ultraviolet spectra (B) are shown for CHO cell-derived [Met⁻¹]SCF¹⁻¹⁶² (dotted line) and <u>E. coli</u> derived [Met⁻¹]SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ (solid line).

Figure 70 shows second derivative infrared spectra of SCF. The second derivative infrared spectra in the amide I region (1700-1620 cm $^{-1}$) for E. coliderived [Met $^{-1}$]SCF $^{1-164}$ (A) and CHO cell derived [Met $^{-1}$ SCF $^{1-162}$ (B) are shown.

Numerous aspects and advantages of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art upon consideration of the following detailed description which provides illustrations of the practice of the invention in its presently-preferred embodiments.

Detailed Description of the Invention

20

According to the present invention, novel stem cell factors and DNA sequences coding for all or part of such SCFs are provided. The term "stem cell factor" or "SCF" as used herein refers to naturally-occurring SCF (e.g. natural human SCF) as well as non-naturally 25 occurring (i.e., different from naturally occurring) polypeptides having amino acid sequences and glycosylation sufficiently duplicative of that of naturally-occurring stem cell factor to allow possession 30 of a hematopoietic biological activity of naturallyoccurring stem cell factor. Stem cell factor has the ability to stimulate growth of early hematopoietic progenitors which are capable of maturing to erythroid, megakaryocyte, granulocyte, lymphocyte, and macrophage 35 cells. SCF treatment of mammals results in absolute increases in hematopoietic cells of both myeloid and

lymphoid lineages. One of the hallmark characteristics of stem cells is their ability to differentiate into both myeloid and lymphoid cells [Weissman, Science, 241, 58-62 (1988)]. Treatment of Steel mice (Example 8B) with recombinant rat SCF results in increases of granulocytes, monocytes, erythrocytes, lymphocytes, and platelets. Treatment of normal primates with recombinant human SCF results in increases in myeloid and lymphoid cells (Example 8C).

There is embryonic expression of SCF by cells in the migratory pathway and homing sites of melanoblasts, germ cells, hematopoietic cells, brain and spinal chord.

10

20

Early hematopoietic progenitor cells are

15 enriched in bone marrow from mammals which has been
treated with 5-Fluorouracil (5-FU). The
chemotherapeutic drug 5-FU selectively depletes late
hematopoietic progenitors. SCF is active on post 5-FU
bone marrow.

The biological activity and pattern of tissue distribution of SCF demonstrates its central role in embryogenesis and hematopoiesis as well as its capacity for treatment of various stem cell deficiencies.

The present invention provides DNA sequences

25 which include: the incorporation of codons "preferred"
for expression by selected nonmammalian hosts; the
provision of sites for cleavage by restriction
endonuclease enzymes; and the provision of additional
initial, terminal or intermediate DNA sequences which

30 facilitate construction of readily-expressed vectors.
The present invention also provides DNA sequences coding
for polypeptide analogs or derivatives of SCF which
differ from naturally-occurring forms in terms of the
identity or location of one or more amino acid residues

35 (i.e., deletion analogs containing less than all of the
residues specified for SCF; substitution analogs, wherein

one or more residues specified are replaced by other residues; and addition analogs wherein one or more amino acid residues is added to a terminal or medial portion of the polypeptide) and which share some or all the properties of naturally-occurring forms. The present invention specifically provides DNA sequences encoding the full length unprocessed amino acid sequence as well as DNA sequences encoding the processed form of SCF.

Novel DNA sequences of the invention include sequences useful in securing expression in procaryotic or eucaryotic host cells of polypeptide products having at least a part of the primary structural conformation and one or more of the biological properties of naturally-occurring SCF. DNA sequences of the invention specifically comprise: (a) DNA sequences set forth in 15 Figures 14B, 14C, 15B, 15C, 15D, 42 and 44 or their complementary strands; (b) DNA sequences which hybridize (under hybridization conditions disclosed in Example 3 or more stringent conditions) to the DNA sequences in 20 Figures 14B, 14C, 15B, 15C, 15D, 42, and 44 or to fragments thereof; and (c) DNA sequences which, but for the degeneracy of the genetic code, would hybridize to the DNA sequences in Figures 14B, 14C, 15B, 15C, 15D, 42, and 44. Specifically comprehended in parts (b) and 25 (c) are genomic DNA sequences encoding allelic variant forms of SCF and/or encoding SCF from other mammalian species, and manufactured DNA sequences encoding SCF, fragments of SCF, and analogs of SCF. The DNA sequences may incorporate codons facilitating transcription and 30 translation of messenger RNA in microbial hosts. Such manufactured sequences may readily be constructed according to the methods of Alton et al., PCT published application WO 83/04053.

According to another aspect of the present
invention, the DNA's quenc's described herein which
encode polypeptides having SCF activity are valuable for

the information which they provide concerning the amino acid sequence of the mammalian protein which have heretofore been unavailable. The DNA sequences are also valuable as products useful in effecting the large scale synthesis of SCF by a variety of recombinant techniques. Put another way, DNA sequences provided by the invention are useful in generating new and useful viral and circular plasmid DNA vectors, new and useful transformed and transfected procaryotic and eucaryotic host cells (including bacterial and yeast cells and mammalian cells grown in culture), and new and useful methods for cultured growth of such host cells capable of expression of SCF and its related products.

)

DNA sequences of the invention are also

suitable materials for use as labeled probes in
isolating human genomic DNA encoding SCF and other genes
for related proteins as well as cDNA and genomic DNA
sequences of other mammalian species. DNA sequences may
also be useful in various alternative methods of protein
synthesis (e.g., in insect cells) or in genetic therapy
in humans and other mammals. DNA sequences of the
invention are expected to be useful in developing
transgenic mammalian species which may serve as
eucaryotic "hosts" for production of SCF and SCF
products in quantity. See, generally, Palmiter et al.,
Science 222, 809-814 (1983).

The present invention provides purified and isolated naturally-occurring SCF (i.e. purified from nature or manufactured such that the primary, secondary and tertiary conformation, and the glycosylation pattern are identical to naturally-occurring material) as well as non-naturally occurring polypeptides having a primary structural conformation (i.e., continuous sequence of amino acid residues) and glycosylation sufficiently duplicative of that of naturally occurring stem cell factor to allow possession of a hematopoietic biological

activity of naturally occurring SCF. Such polypetides include derivatives and analogs.

In a preferred embodiment, SCF is characterized by being the product of procaryotic or eucaryotic host expression (e.g., by bacterial, yeast, higher plant, insect and mammalian cells in culture) of exogenous DNA sequences obtained by genomic or cDNA cloning or by gene synthesis. That is, in a preferred embodiment, SCF is "recombinant SCF." The products of expression in typical yeast (e.g., Saccharomyces cerevisiae) or procaryote (e.g., E. coli) host cells are free of association with any mammalian proteins. products of expression in vertebrate [e.g., non-human mammalian (e.g. COS or CHO) and avian] cells are free of association with any human proteins. Depending upon the host employed, polypeptides of the invention may be glycosylated with mammalian or other eucaryotic carbohydrates or may be non-glycosylated. The host cell can be altered using techniques such as those described 20 in Lee et al. J. Biol. Chem. 264, 13848 (1989) hereby incorporated by reference. Polypeptides of the invention may also include an initial methionine amino acid residue (at position -1).

In addition to naturally-occurring allelic

forms of SCF, the present invention also embraces other

SCF products such as polypeptide analogs of SCF. Such

analogs include fragments of SCF. Following the

procedures of the above-noted published application by

Alton et al. (WO 83/04053), one can readily design and

manufacture genes coding for microbial expression of

polypeptides having primary conformations which differ

from that herein specified for in terms of the identity

or location of one or more residues (e.g.,

substitutions, terminal and intermediate additions and

deletions). Alternately, modifications of cDNA and

genomic genes can be readily accomplished by well-known

site-directed mutagenesis techniques and employed to generate analogs and derivatives of SCF. Such products share at least one of the biological properties of SCF but may differ in others. As examples, products of the 5 invention include those which are foreshortened by e.g., deletions; or those which are more stable to hydrolysis (and, therefore, may have more pronounced or longerlasting effects than naturally-occurring); or which have been altered to delete or to add one or more potential sites for O-glycosylation and/or N-glycosylation or which have one or more cysteine residues deleted or replaced by, e.g., alanine or serine residues and are potentially more easily isolated in active form from microbial systems; or which have one or more tyrosine residues replaced by phenylalanine and bind more or less readily to target proteins or to receptors on target cells. Also comprehended are polypeptide fragments duplicating only a part of the continuous amino acid sequence or secondary conformations within SCF, which 20 fragments may possess one property of SCF (e.g., receptor binding) and not others (e.g., early hematopoietic cell growth activity). It is noteworthy that activity is not necessary for any one or more of the products of the invention to have therapeutic 25 utility [see, Weiland et al., Blut, 44, 173-175 (1982)] or utility in other contexts, such as in assays of SCF antagonism. Competitive antagonists may be quite useful in, for example, cases of overproduction of SCF or cases of human leukemias where the malignant cells overexpress 30 receptors for SCF, as indicated by the overexpression of SCF receptors in leukemic blasts (Example 13).

Of applicability to polypeptide analogs of the invention are reports of the immunological property of synthetic peptides which substantially duplicate the 35 amino acid sequ nce extant in naturally-occurring proteins, glycoproteins and nucleoproteins. More

sp cifically, relatively low molecular weight polypeptides have been shown to participate in immune reactions which are similar in duration and extent to the immune reactions of physiologically-significant 5 proteins such as viral antigens, polypeptide hormones, and the like. Included among the immune reactions of such polypeptides is the provocation of the formation of specific antibodies in immunologically-active animals [Lerner et al., Cell, 23, 309-310 (1981); Ross et al., Nature, 294, 654-656 (1981); Walter et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77, 5197-5200 (1980); Lerner et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 78, 3403-3407 (1981); Walter et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 78, 4882-4886 (1981); Wong et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 79, 15 5322-5326 (1982); Baron et al., Cell, 28, 395-404 (1982); Dressman et al., Nature, 295, 185-160 (1982); and Lerner, Scientific American, 248, 66-74 (1983)]. See, also, Kaiser et al. [Science, 223, 249-255 (1984)] relating to biological and immunological properties of 20 synthetic peptides which approximately share secondary structures of peptide hormones but may not share their primary structural conformation.

The present invention also includes that class of polypeptides coded for by portions of the DNA complementary to the protein-coding strand of the human cDNA or genomic DNA sequences of SCF, i.e., "complementary inverted proteins" as described by Tramontano et al. [Nucleic Acid Res., 12, 5049-5059 (1984)].

Representative SCF polypeptides of the present invention include but are not limited to SCF¹⁻¹⁴⁸, SCF¹⁻¹⁶², SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴, SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ and SCF¹⁻¹⁸³ in Figure 15C; SCF¹⁻¹⁸⁵, SCF¹⁻¹⁸⁸, SCF¹⁻¹⁸⁹ and SCF¹⁻²⁴⁸ in Figure 42; and SCF¹⁻¹⁵⁷, SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁰, SCF¹⁻¹⁶¹ and SCF¹⁻²²⁰ in

35 Figure 44.

SCF can be purified using techniques known to those skilled in the art. The subject invention comprises a method of purifying SCF from an SCF containing material such as conditioned media or human 5 urine, serum, the method comprising one or more of steps such as the following: subjecting the SCF containing material to ion exchange chromatography (either cation or anion exchange chromatography); subjecting the SCF containing material to reverse phase liquid chromatographic separation involving, for example, an immobilized C4 or C5 resin; subjecting the fluid to immobilized-lectin chromatography, i.e., binding of SCF to the immobilized lectin, and eluting with the use of a 3 sugar that competes for this binding. Details in the 15 use of these methods will be apparent from the descriptions given in Examples 1, 10, and 11 for the purification of SCF. The techniques described in Example 2 of the Lai et al. U.S. patent 4,667,016, hereby incorporated by reference are also useful in 20 purifying stem cell factor.

Isoforms of SCF are isolated using standard techniques such as the techniques set forth in commonly owned U.S. Ser. No. 421,444 entitled Erythropoietin Isoforms, filed October 13, 1989, hereby incorporated by reference.

25

Also comprehended by the invention are pharmaceutical compositions comprising therapeutically effective amounts of polypeptide products of the invention together with suitable diluents,

30 preservatives, solubilizers, emulsifiers, adjuvants and/or carriers useful in SCF therapy. A "therapeutically effective amount" as used herein refers to that amount which provides a therapeutic effect for a given condition and administration regimen. Such compositions are liquids or lyophilized or otherwise dried formulations and include diluents of various

buffer content (e.g., Tris-HCl., acetate, phosphate), pH and ionic strength, additives such as albumin or gelatin to prevent adsorption to surfaces, detergents (e.g., Tween 20, Tween 80, Pluronic F68, bile acid salts), 5 solubilizing agents (e.g., glycerol, polyethylene glycol), anti-oxidants (e.g., ascorbic acid, sodium metabisulfite), preservatives (e.g., Thimerosal, benzyl alcohol, parabens), bulking substances or tonicity modifiers (e.g., lactose, mannitol), covalent attachment 10 of polymers such as polyethylene glycol to the protein (described in Example 12 below), complexation with metal ions, or incorporation of the material into or onto particulate preparations of polymeric compounds such as polylactic acid, polqlycolic acid, hydrogels, etc. or 15 into liposomes, microemulsions, micelles, unilamellar or multilamellar vesicles, erythrocyte ghosts, or spheroplasts. Such compositions will influence the physical state, solubility, stability, rate of in vivo release, and rate of in vivo clearance of SCF. 20 choice of composition will depend on the physical and chemical properties of the protein having SCF activity. For example, a product derived from a membrane-bound form of SCF may require a formulation containing detergent. Controlled or sustained release 25 compositions include formulation in lipophilic depots (e.g., fatty acids, waxes, oils). Also comprehended by the invention are particulate compositions coated with polymers (e.g., poloxamers or poloxamines) and SCF coupled to antibodies directed against tissue-specific 30 receptors, ligands or antigens or coupled to ligands of tissue-specific receptors. Other embodiments of the compositions of the invention incorporate particulate forms, protective coatings, protease inhibitors or perm ation enhancers for various routes of 35 administration, including parenteral, pulmonary, nasal and oral.

The invention also comprises compositions including one or more additional hematopoietic factors such as EPO, G-CSF, GM-CSF, CSF-1, IL-1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IGF-I, 5 or LIF (Leukemic Inhibitory Factor).

Polypeptides of the invention may be "labeled" by association with a detectable marker substance (e.g., radiolabeled with 125I or biotinylated) to provide reagents useful in detection and quantification of SCF 10 or its receptor bearing cells in solid tissue and fluid samples such as blood or urine.

Biotinylated SCF is useful in conjunction with immobilized streptavidin to purge leukemic blasts from bone marrow in autologous bone marrow transplantation. 15 Biotinylated SCF is useful in conjunction with immobilized streptavidin to enrich for stem cells in autologous or allogeneic stem cells in autologous or allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. conjugates of SCF, such as ricin [Uhr, Prog. Clin. Biol. 20 Res. 288, 403-412 (1989)] diptheria toxin [Moolten, J. Natl. Con. Inst., 55, 473-477 (1975)], and radioisotopes are useful for direct anti-neoplastic

Nucleic acid products of the invention are useful when labeled with detectable markers (such as radiolabels and non-isotopic labels such as biotin) and employed in hybridization processes to locate the human SCF gene position and/or the position of any related 30 gene family in a chromosomal map. They are also useful for identifying human SCF gene disorders at the DNA level and used as gene markers for identifying neighboring genes and their disorders. The human SCF gene is encoded on chromosome 12, and the murine SCF gene maps to chromosome 10 at the 51 locus.

therapy (Example 13) or as a conditioning regimen for

bone marow transplantation.

25

SCF is useful, alone or in combination with other therapy, in the treatment of a number of hematopoietic disorders. SCF can be used alone or with one or more additional hematopoietic factors such as EPO, G-CSF, GM-CSF, CSF-1, IL-1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-1, IGF-I or LIF in the treatment of hematopoietic disorders.

There is a group of stem cell disorders which are characterized by a reduction in functional marrow mass due to toxic, radiant, or immunologic injury and which may be treatable with SCF. Aplastic anemia is a stem cell disorder in which there is a fatty replacement of hematopoietic tissue and pancytopenia. - SCF enhances hematopoietic proliferation and is useful in treating 15 aplastic anemia (Example 8B). Steel mice are used as a model of human aplastic anemia [Jones, Exp. Hematol., 11, 571-580 (1983)]. Promising results have been obtained with the use of a related cytokine, GM-CSF in the treatment of aplastic anemia (Antin, et al., Blood, 70, 129a (1987)]. Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria 20 (PNH) is a stem cell disorder characterized by formation of defective platelets and granulocytes as well as abnormal erythrocytes.

There are many diseases which are treatable

25 with SCF. These include the following: myelofibrosis,
myelosclerosis, osteopetrosis, metastatic carcinoma,
acute leukemia, multiple myeloma, Hodgkin's disease,
lymphoma, Gaucher's disease, Niemann-Pick disease,
Letterer-Siwe disease, refractory erythroblastic anemia,

30 Di Guglielmo syndrome, congestive splenomegaly,
Hodgkin's disease, Kala azar, sarcoidosis, primary
splenic pancytopenia, miliary tuberculosis, disseminated
fungus disease, Fulminating septicemia, malaria, vitamin
B12 and folic acid deficiency, pyridoxine deficiency,

35 Diamond Blackfan anemia, hypopigm ntation disorders such
as piebaldism and vitiligo. The erythroid,

megakaryocyte, and granulocytic stimulatory properties of SCF are illustrated in Example 8B and 8C.

Enhancement of growth in non-hematopoietic stem cells such as primordial germ cells, neural crest 5 derived melanocytes, commissural axons originating from the dorsal spinal cord, crypt cells of the gut, mesonephric and metanephric kidney tubules, and olfactory bulbs is of benefit in states where specific tissue damage has occurred to these sites. SCF is useful for treating neurological damage and is a growth factor for nerve cells. SCF is useful during in vitro fertilization procedures or in treatment of infertility states. SCF is useful for treating intestinal damage resulting from irradiation or chemotherapy.

10

15

20

35

There are stem cell myeloproliferative disorders such as polycythemia vera, chronic myelogenous leukemia, myeloid mataplasia, primary thrombocythemia, and acute leukemias which are treatable with SCF, anti-SCF antibodies, or SCF-toxin conjugates.

There are numerous cases which document the increased proliferation of leukemic cells to the hematopoietic cell growth factors G-CSF, GM-CSF, and IL-3 [Delwel, et al., Blood, 72, 1944-1949 (1988)]. Since the success of many chemotherapeutic drugs depends 25 on the fact that neoplastic cells cycle more actively than normal cells, SCF alone or in combination with other factors acts as a growth factor for neoplastic cells and sensitizes them to the toxic effects of chemotherapeutic drugs. The overexpression of SCF 30 receptors on leukemic blasts is shown in Example 13.

A number of recombinant hematopoietic factors are undergoing investigation for their ability to shorten the leukocyte nadir resulting from chemotherapy and radiation regimens. Although these factors are very useful in this setting, ther is an early hematopoietic compartment which is damaged, especially by radiation,

and has to be repopulated before these later-acting growth factors can exert their optimal action. of SCF alone or in combination with these factors further shortens or eliminates the leukocyte and 5 platelet nadir resulting from chemotherapy or radiation treatment. In addition, SCF allows for a dose intensification of the anti-neoplastic or irradiation regimen (Example 19).

SCF is useful for expanding early hematopoietic progenitors in syngeneic, allogeneic, or 10 autologous bone marrow transplantation. The use of hematopoietic growth factors has been shown to decrease the time for neutrophil recovery after transplantation [Donahue, et al., Nature, 321, 872-875 (1986) and Welte et al., J. Exp. Med., 165, 941-948, (1987)]. For bone marrow transplantation, the following three scenarios are used alone or in combination: a donor is treated with SCF alone or in combination with other hematopoietic factors prior to bone marrow aspiration or 20 peripheral blood leucophoresis to increase the number of cells available for transplantation; the bone marrow is treated in vitro to activate or expand the cell number prior to transplantation; finally, the recipient is treated to enhance engraftment of the donor marrow.

25

SCF is useful for enhancing the efficiency of gene therapy based on transfecting (or infecting with a retroviral vector) hematopoietic stem cells. SCF permits culturing and multiplication of the early hematopoietic progenitor cells which are to be transfected. 30 culture can be done with SCF alone or in combination with IL-6, IL-3, or both. Once transected, these cells are then infused in a bone marrow transplant into patients suffering from genetic disorders. [Lim, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci, 86, 8892-8896 (1989)]. Examples of genes 35 which are useful in treating genetic disorders include adenosine deaminase, glucocerebrosidase, hemoglobin, and cystic fibrosis.

SCF is useful for treatment of acquired immune deficiency (AIDS) or severe combined immunodeficiency states (SCID) alone or in combination with other factors such as IL-7 (see Example 14). Illustrative of this effect is the ability of SCF therapy to increase the absolute level of circulating T-helper (CD4+, OKT4+) lymphocytes. These cells are the primary cellular target of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) leading to the immunodeficiency state in AIDS patients [Montagnier, in Human T-Cell Leukemia/Lymphoma Virus, ed. R.C. Gallo, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 369-379 (1984)]. In addition, SCF is useful for combatting the myelosuppressive effects of anti-HIV drugs such as AZT [Gogu Life Sciences, 45, No. 4 (1989)].

SCF is useful for enhancing hematopoietic recovery after acute blood loss.

In vivo treatment with SCF is useful as a boost to the immune system for fighting neoplasia (cancer). An example of the therapeutic utility of direct immune function enhancement by a recently cloned cytokine (IL-2) is described in Rosenberg et al., N. Eng. J. Med., 313 1485 (1987).

The administration of SCF with other agents such as one or more other hematopoietic factors, is temporally spaced or given together. Prior treatment with SCF enlarges a progenitor population which responds to terminally-acting hematopoietic factors such as G-CSF or EPO. The route of administration may be intravenous, intraperitoneal sub-cutaneous, or intramuscular.

The subject invention also relates to antibodies specifically binding stem cell factor.

Example 7 below describes the production of polyclonal antibodies. A further embodiment of the invention is monoclonal antibodies specifically binding SCF (see Example 20). In contrast to conventional antibody (polyclonal) preparations which typically include

different antibodies directed against different determinants (epitopes), each monoclonal antibody is directed against a single determinant on the antigen. Monoclonal antibodies are useful to improve the 5 selectivity and specificity of diagnostic and analytical assay methods using antigen-antibody binding. Also, they are used to neutralize or remove SCF from serum. second advantage of monoclonal antibodies is that they can be synthesized by hybridoma cells in culture, 10 uncontaminated by other immunoglobulins. Monoclonal antibodies may be prepared from supernatants of cultured hybridoma cells or from ascites induced by intraperitoneal inoculation of hybridoma cells into mice. The hybridoma technique described originally by Köhler and Milstein [Eur. J. Immunol. 6, 511-519 (1976)] has been widely applied to produce hybrid cell lines that secrete high levels of monoclonal antibodies against many specific antigens.

The following examples are offered to more 20 fully illustrate the invention, but are not to be construed as limiting the scope thereof.

EXAMPLE 1

Purification/Characterization of Stem Cell Factor from Buffalo Rat Liver Cell Conditoned Medium

A. In Vitro Biological Assays

1. HPP-CFC Assay

25

There are a variety of biological activities which can be attributed to the natural mammalian rat SCF as well as the recombinant rat SCF protein. One such activity is its effect on early hematopoietic cells. This activity can be measured in a High Proliferative Potential Colony Forming Cell (HPP-CFC) assay [Zsebo, et al., supra (1988)]. To inv stigate th effects of

factors on early hematopoietic cells, the HPP-CFC assay system utilizes mouse bone marrow derived from animals 2 days after 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) treatment. chemotherapeutic drug 5-FU selectively depletes late 5 hematopoietic progenitors, allowing for detection of early progenitor cells and hence factors which act on such cells. The rat SCF is plated in the presence of CSF-1 or IL-6 in semi-solid agar cultures. cultures contain McCoys complete medium (GIBCO), 20% 10 fetal bovine serum, 0.3% agar, and 2x10⁵ bone marrow cells/ml. The McCoys complete medium contains the following components: lxMcCoys medium supplemented with 0.1 mM pyruvate, 0.24x essential amino acids, 0.24x non- 🖛 essential amino acids, 0.027% sodium bicarbonate, 0.24x 15 vitamins, 0.72 mM glutamine, 25 µg/ml L-serine, and 12 µg/ml L-asparagine. The bone marrow cells are obtained from Balb/c mice injected i.v. with 150 mg/kg 5-FU. The femurs are harvested 2 days post 5-FU treatment of the mice and bone marrow is flushed out. 20 The red blood cells are lysed with red blood cell lysing reagent (Becton Dickenson) prior to plating. Test substances are plated with the above mixture in 30 mm dishes. Fourteen days later the colonies (>1 mm in diameter) which contain thousands of cells are scored.

In a typical assay, rat SCF causes the proliferation of approximately 50 HPP-CFC per 200,000 cells plated. The rat SCF has a synergistic activity on 5-FU treated mouse bone marrow cells; HPP-CFC colonies will not form in the presence of single factors but the combination of SCF and CSF-1 or SCF and IL-6 is active in this assay.

25 This assay was used throughout the purification of

natural mammalian cell-derived rat SCF.

2. MC/9 Assay

Another useful biological activity of both naturally-derived and recombinant rat SCF is the ability to cause the proliferation of the IL-4 dependent murine 5 mast cell line, MC/9 (ATCC CRL 8306). MC/9 cells are cultured with a source of IL-4 according to the ATCC CRL 8306 protocol. The medium used in the bioassay is RPMI 1640, 4% fetal bovine serum, 5x10⁻⁵M 2-mercaptoethanol, and 1x glutamine-pen-strep. The MC/9 cells proliferate in response to SCF without the requirement for other growth factors. This proliferation is measured by first culturing the cells for 24 h without growth factors, plating 5000 cells in each well of 96 well plates with test sample for 48h, pulsing for 4 h with 0.5 uCi 15 ³H-thymidine (specific activity 20 Ci/mmol), harvesting the solution onto glass fiber filters, and then measuring specifically-bound radioactivity. This assay was used in the purification of mammalian cell derived rat SCF after the ACA 54 gel filtration step, section C2 20 of this Example. Typically, SCF caused a 4-10 fold increase in CPM over background.

3. CFU-GM

The action of purified mammalian SCF, both

25 naturally-derived and recombinant, free from interfering colony stimulating factors (CSFs), on normal undepleted mouse bone marrow has been ascertained. A CFU-GM assay [Broxmeyer et al. Exp. Hematol., 5, 87 (1977)] is used to evaluate the effect of SCF on normal marrow.

30 Briefly, total bone marrow cells after lysis of red blood cells are plated in semi-solid agar cultures containing the test substance. After 10 days, the colonies containing clusters of >40 cells are scored. The agar cultures can be dried down onto glass slides and the morphology of the cells can be determined via specific histological stains.

On normal mouse bone marrow, the purified mammalian rat SCF was a pluripotential CSF, stimulating the growth of colonies consisting of immature cells, neutrophils, macrophages, eosinophils, and megakaryocytes without the requirement for other factors. From 200,000 cells plated, over 100 such colonies grow over a 10 day period. Both rat and human recombinant SCF stimulate the production of erythroid cells in combination with EPO, see Example 9.

10

B. Conditioned Medium

Buffalo rat liver (BRL) 3A cells, from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC CRL 1442), were 15 grown on microcarriers in a 20 liter perfusion culture system for the production of SCF. This system utilizes a Biolafitte fermenter (Model ICC-20) except for the screens used for retention of microcarriers and the oxygenation tubing. The 75 micron mesh screens are kept 20 free of microcarrier clogging by periodic back flushing achieved through a system of check valves and computercontrolled pumps. Each screen alternately acts as medium feed and harvest screen. This oscillating flow pattern ensures that the screens do not clog. Oxygenation was 25 provided through a coil of silicone tubing (50 feet long, 0.25 inch ID, 0.03 inch wall). The growth medium used for the culture of BRL 3A cells was Minimal Essential Medium (with Earle's Salts) (GIBCO), 2 mM glutamine, 3 g/L glucose, tryptose phosphate (2.95 g/L), 30 5% fetal bovine serum and 5% fetal calf serum. The harvest medium was identical except for the omission of serum. The reactor contained Cytodex 2 microcarriers (Pharmacia) at a concentration of 5 g/L and was seeded with 3 x 10^9 BRL 3A cells grown in roller bottles and removed by trypsinization. The cells were allowed to attach to and grow on the microcarriers for eight days.

Growth medium was perfused through the reactor as needed based on glucose consumption. The glucose concentration was maintained at approximately 1.5 g/L. After eight days, the reactor was perfused with six volumes of serum free medium to remove most of the serum (protein concentration < 50 ug/ml). The reactor was then operated batchwise until the glucose concentration fell below 2 g/L. From this point onward, the reactor was operated at a continuous perfusion rate of approximately 10 L/day. The pH of the culture was maintained at 6.9 ± 0.3 by adjusting the CO₂ flow rate. The dissolved oxygen was maintained higher than 20% of air saturation by supplementing with pure oxygen as necessary. The temperature was maintained at 37 ± 0.5°C.

Approximately 336 liters of serum free conditioned medium was generated from the above system and was used as the starting material for the purification of natural mammalian cell-derived rat SCF.

20 C. Purification

15

All purification work was carried out at 4°C unless indicated otherwise.

Conditioned medium generated by serum-free growth of BRL 3A cells was clarified by filtration through 0.45 µ Sartocapsules (Sartorius). Several different batches (41 L, 27 L, 39 L, 30.2 L, 37.5 L, and 161 L) were separately subjected to concentration, diafiltration/buffer exchange, and DEAE-cellulose anion exchange chromatography, in similar fashion for each batch. The DEAE-cellulose pools were then combined and processed further as one batch in sections C2-5 of this Example. To illustrate, the handling of the 41 L batch was as follows. The filtered conditioned medium was

concentrated to -700 ml using a Millipore Pellicon tangential flow ultrafiltration apparatus with four 10,000 molecular weight cutoff polysulfone membrane cassettes (20 ft² total membrane area; pump rate -1095 ml/min and filtration rate 250-315 ml/min). tion/buffer exchange in preparation for anion exchange chromatography was then accomplished by adding 500 ml of 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8 to the concentrate, reconcentrating to 500 ml using the tangential flow ultrafiltration apparatus, and repeating this six additional 10 times. The concentrated/diafiltered preparation was finally recovered in a volume of 700 ml. The preparation was applied to a DEAE-cellulose anion exchange column (5 x 20.4 cm; Whatman DE-52 resin) which had been equilibrated with the 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8 buffer. After sample application, the column was washed with 2050 ml of the Tris-HCl buffer, and a salt gradient (0-300 mm NaCl in the Tris-HCl buffer; 4 L total volume) was applied. Fractions of 15 ml were collected at a 20 flow rate of 167 ml/h. The chromatography is shown in Figure 1. HPP-CFC colony number refers to biological activity in the HPP-CFC assay; 100 µl from the indicated fractions was assayed. Fractions collected during the sample application and wash are not shown in the Figure; 25 no biological activity was detected in these fractions. The behavior of all conditioned media batches subjected to the concentration, diafiltration/buffer exchange, and anion exchange chromatography was similar. Protein concentrations for the batches, 30 determined by the method of Bradford [Anal. Biochem. 72, 248-254 (1976)] with bovine serum albumin as standard

were in the range $30-50 \, \mu \text{g/ml}$. The total volume of conditioned medium utilized for this preparation was

about 336 L.

2. ACA 54 Gel Filtration Chromatography

Fractions having biological activity from the DEAE-cellulose columns run for each of the six conditioned media batches referred to above (for 5 example, fractions 87-114 for the run shown in Figure 1) were combined (total volume 2900 ml) and concentrated to a final volume of 74 ml with the use of Amicon stirred cells and YM10 membranes. This material was applied to an ACA 54 (LKB) gel filtration column (Figure 2) equilibrated in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 50 mM NaCl, pH 7.4. Fractions of 14 ml were collected at a flow rate of 70 ml/h. Due to inhibitory factors co-eluting with the active fractions, the peak of activity (HPP-CFC colony number) appears split; however, based on previous chromatograms, the activity co-elutes with the major 15 protein peak and therefore one pool of the fractions was made.

3. Wheat Germ Agglutinin-Agarose Chromatography

20 Fractions 70-112 from the ACA 54 gel filtration column were pooled (500 ml). The pool was divided in half and each half subjected to chromatography using a wheat germ agglutinin-agarose column (5 x 24.5 cm; resin from E-Y Laboratories,

San Mateo, CA; wheat germ agglutinin recognizes certain carbohydrate structures) equilibrated in 20 mM Tris-HCl, 500 mM NaCl, pH 7.4. After the sample applications, the column was washed with about 2200 ml of the column buffer, and elution of bound material was then

accomplished by applying a solution of 350 mM N-acetyl-D-glucosamine dissolved in the column buffer, beginning at fraction -210 in Figure 3. Fractions of 13.25 ml were collected at a flow rate of 122 ml/h. One of the chromatographic runs is shown in Figure 3.

35 Portions of th fractions to be assayed were dialyzed against phosphate-buffered saline; 5 ul of the dialyzed

```
materials were placed into the HPP-CFC assay (cpm values in into the HPP-CFC assay)
                   materials were placed into the HPP-CFC assay (cpm value rigure 3) and lo with the HPP-CFC assay (colony rigure 3).
                                                      number values in Figure 3). It can be seen that the column and was eluted with column and was eluted with active material bound to the whereas much of the active material bound to the whereas much of the the whereas much of the whereas much of the active material bound to the whereas much of the active material bound to the whereas much of the active material bound to the whereas much of the active material bound to the whereas much of the active materials whereas much of the active materials with active materials be seen that the active materials with active material bound to the whereas much of the active materials whereas much of
                                                                                        the N-acetyl-D-glucosamine, whereas much of the column during material passed through the column during material passed through contaminating material wash.
                                                                       active material pound to the whereas much of the the N-acetyl-D-glucosamine, whereas the N-acetyl-D-glucosamine, passed t
                                          number values in Figure 3).
                                                                                                                                                                                                               S-Sepharose Fast Flow Cation Exchange Chromatography

the wheat germ
                                                                                                                                                                          Fractions 211-225 from the wheat germ 3 and shown in Figure 3 and shown in Figure nooled run were nooled run were nooled agglutinin-agarose chromatography the second run were nooled equivalent fractions
                                                                                                              Sample application and wash.
                                                                                                                                                                                           agglutinin-agarose chromatography snown in Figure pooled equivalent fractions from the second run were pooled equivalent fractions are inches
                                                                                                                                                                                                               equivalent tractions from the second run were pooled

(375 ml) and dialyzed against 25 mm of average to a condition of a condition 
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          and dialyzed against to me time of exposure to low phi are minimize the time of exposure to low phi are minimize the time of exposure to low phi are minimize the time of exposure to low phi are minimize the time of exposure to low phi are minimize the time of exposure to low phi are minimize the time of exposure to low phi are minimized the time of exposure to low phi are minimized the time of exposure to low phi are minimized the time of exposure to low phi are minimized the time of exposure to low phi are minimized the time of exposure to low phi are minimized the time of exposure to low phi are minimized the time of exposure to low phi are minimized the time of exposure to low phi are minimized the time of exposure to low phi are minimized the time of the exposure to low phi are minimized the time of the exposure to low phi are minimized the exposure the exposure to low phi are minimized the exposure to low phi are minimized the exposure the ex
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PH 4.2. To minimize the time of exposure to low phi the R h dialysis was done over a period of B h, against S h dialysis was four channes hainn made during the R h dialysis with four channes hainn made during the R h
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                dialysis was done over a period of the north the solution of t
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            With the end of this dialysis period, the sample
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  period. At the end or this dialysis period, the the ph and conductivity of the volume was 480 ml and the ph and conductivity of the volume was 480 ml and the ph and conductivity.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Volume was 480 ml and the PH and conductivity of the dialysis buffer.

Sample were close to those of the dialysis and and those of the dialysis buffer.
                                                                                                         20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           sample were close to those of the dialysis buffer.

those of the dialysis buffer.

the sample during

appeared in the sample during

recipitated material appeared his contribution of the sample during
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Precipitated material appeared by centrifugation at the sample during the sample dur
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   dlalysis. This was removed by centritugation at the supernatant from rack and the supernatant are rack and the supernatant can be supernatant.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    22,000 x g ror 30 min, and the supernatant from the centrifuged sample was applied to a second sampl
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  centrifuged sample was applied to a 5-Sepharose fast from (3.3 x 10.25 cm; resin from eaching exchange column (3.3 in the sodium exchange heen equilibrated in the sodium flow cation which had been equilibrated in the sodium pharmacial
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Flow cation exchange column (3.3 x 10.25 cm; resin the sodium)

Flow cation exchange column (3.4 x m) /h 2nd fraction, and fraction which had been equilibrated in the sodium)

Flow cation exchange column (3.4 x m) /h 2nd fraction, and fract
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Flow rate was 465 ml/h and fractions of
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        tormate Durrer. Flow rate was 40% ml/n and rractions the After sample application, After of column buffer and 14.2 ml were collected. 240 ml of column buffer and column buffer and
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          la.2 ml were collected. After sample application, and column buffer and column buffer and column was washed with 240 ml column was washed with 240 ml column at hours are a column was a column which a column was a column was a column which a column which a column was a column which a column which a column which a column was a column which a column 
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             column was washed with 240 ml or column burrer and out by applying a carried out by applying a carried out in column material was carried in column of bound material (Nacl) discontinuous elution of n-7En mm Nacl) (Nacl) discontinuous carried out by applying a carried out by app
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ernerous of 0-120 Wh Macr (Macr 3300 W) Perionical and State of 0-120 Wh Macr "North 2300 W) Perionical and State of 0-120 Wh Macr "North 2300 W) Perionical and State of 0-120 Wh Macr "North 2300 W) Perionical and State of 0-120 Wh Macr "North 2300 W) Perionical and State of 0-120 White of 1000 W) Perionical and State of 1000 W) Perionical and Stat
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          gradient or 0-750 mm Nacl (Nacl 2200 ml); peginning at volume 2200 ml); profile is shown to total gradient volume alution profile is shown to total gradient profile is shown to total gradient volume alution profile is shown to total gradient volu
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Durrer; total gradient volume 2200 ml); beginning at to total gradient volume alution profile is shown fraction -45 in Figure 4. Collected fractions were adjusted to traction -45 in Figure 4.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   formate buffer.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  in Figure 4. Collected fractions were adjusted to collected fractions were adjusted to an Figure 4. Collected fractions of non a main and a mai
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                In Figure 4. Collected fractions were adjusted to physical page.

PH 7-7.4 by addition of 200 who fractions were adjusted to physical page.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PH 1-1.4 by addition of 200 pl of the results obtained in refer to the results indicated in the results obtained in refer to the results of the indicated the phining of th
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     cpm in rigure 4 again refer to the indicated the MC/9 biological assay:
```

fractions were dialyzed against phosphate-buffered saline, and 20 µl placed into the assay. It can be seen in Figure 4 that the majority of biologically active material passed through the column unbound, whereas much of the contaminating material bound and was eluted in the salt gradient.

Chromatography Using Silica-Bound Hydrocarbon Resin 5. Fractions 4-40 from the S-Sepharose column of 10 Figure 4 were pooled (540 ml). 450 ml of the pool was combined with an equal volume of buffer B (100 mM ammonium acetate, pH 6:isopropanol; 25:75) and applied at a flow rate of 540 ml/h to a C_4 column (Vydac Proteins C_4 ; 2.4 x 2 cm) equilibrated with buffer A 15 (60 mM ammonium acetate, pH 6:isopropanol; 62.5:37.5). After sample application, the flow rate was reduced to 154 ml/h and the column was washed with 200 ml of buffer A. A linear gradient from buffer A to buffer B (total volume 140 ml) was then applied, and fractions of 9.1 ml were collected. Portions of the pool from S-Sepharose chromatography, the CA column starting sample, runthrough pool, and wash pool were brought to 40 µg/ml bovine serum albumin by addition of an appropriate volume of a 1 mg/ml stock solution, and 25 dialyzed against phosphate-buffered saline in preparation for biological assay. Similarly, 40 µl aliquots of the gradient fractions were combined with 360 µl of phosphate-buffered saline containing 16 µg bovine serum albumin, and this was followed by dialysis 30 against phosphate-buffered saline in preparation for biological assay. These various fractions were assayed by the MC/9 assay (6.3 µl aliquots of the prepared gradient fractions; cpm in Figure 5). The assay results also indicated that about 75% of the recovered activity 35 was in the runthrough and wash fractions, and 25% in the

gradient fractions indicat d in Figure 5. SDS-PAGE

[Laemmli, Nature, 227, 680-685 (1970); stacking gels contained 4% (w/v) acrylamide and separating gels contained 12.5% (w/v) acrylamide] of aliquots of various fractions is shown in Figure 6. For the gel shown, .5 sample aliquots were dried under vacuum and then redissolved using 20 µl sample treatment buffer (nonreducing, i.e., without 2-mercaptoethanol) and boiled for 5 min prior to loading onto the gel. Lanes A and B represent column starting material (75 µl out of 890 ml) and column runthrough (75 µl out of 880 ml), respectively; the numbered marks at the left of the Figure represent migration positions (reduced) of markers having molecular weights of 103 times the indicated numbers, where the markers are phosphorylase b 15 (M_r of 97,400), bovine serum albumin (M_r of 66,200), ovalbumin (M_r of 42,700), carbonic anhydrase (M_r of 31,000), soybean trypsin inhibitor (M $_{
m r}$ of 21,500), and lysozyme (M_r of 14,400); lanes 4-9 represent the corresponding fractions collected during application of 20 the gradient (60 µl out of 9.1 ml). The gel was silverstained [Morrissey, Anal. Biochem., 117, 307-310 (1981)]. It can be seen by comparing lanes A and B that the majority of stainable material passes through the column. The stained material in fractions 4-6 in the 25 regions just above and below the Mr 31,000 standard position coincides with the biological activity detected in the gradient fractions (Figure 5) and represents the biologically active material. It should be noted that this material is visualized in lanes 4-6, but not in lanes A and/or B, because a much larger proportion of the total volume (0.66% of the total for fractions 4-6 versus 0.0084% of the total for lanes A and B) was loaded for the former. Fractions 4-6 from this column were pooled.

As mentioned above, roughly 75% of the recovered activity ran through the C₄ column of

Figure 5. This material was rechromatographed using C₄ resin essentially as described above, except that a larger column (1.4 x 7.8 cm) and slower flow rate (50-60 ml/h throughout) were used. Roughly 50% of recovered activity was in the runthrough, and 50% in gradient fractions showing similar appearance on SDS-PAGE to that of the active gradient fractions in Figure 6. Active fractions were pooled (29 ml).

An analytical C₄ column was also performed essentially as stated above and the fractions were assayed in both bioassays. As indicated in Figure 7 of the fractions from this analytical column, both the MC/9 and HPP-CFC bioactivities co-elute. SDS-PAGE analysis (Figure 8) reveals the presence of the

15 M_r -31,000 protein in the column fractions which contain biological activity in both assays.

Active material in the second (relatively minor) activity peak seen in S-Sepharose chromatography (e.g. Figure 4, fractions 62-72, early fractions in the salt gradient) has also been purified by C₄ chromatography. It exhibited the same behavior on SDS-PAGE and had the same N-terminal amino acid sequence (see Example 2D) as the material obtained by C₄ chromatography of the S-Sepharose runthrough fractions.

25

6. Purification Summary

A summary of the purification steps described in 1-5 above is given in Table 2.

Table 2
Summary of Purification of Mammalian SCF

			Total	
5	Step	Volume (ml)	Protein	(mg) ⁵
	Conditioned medium	335,700	13,475	
	DEAE cellulose1	2,900	2,164	
	ACA-54	550	1,513	
10	Wheat germ agglutinin-agarose ²	375	431	
	S-Sepharose	540 ⁴	10	
	C ₄ resin ³	57.3	0.25-0.40	6

- 1. Values given represent sums of the values for the different batches described in the text.
- 2. As described above in this Example, precipitated material which appeared during dialysis of this sample in preparation for S-Sepharose chromatography was removed by centrifugation. The sample after centrifugation (480 ml) contained 264 mg of total protein.
 - 3. Combination of the active gradient fractions from the two C_4 columns run in sequence as described.
 - Only 450 ml of this material was used for the following step (this Example, above).
- Determined by the method of Bradford (supra, 1976) except where indicated otherwise.
 - 6. Estimate, based on intensity of silver-staining after SDS-PAGE, and on amino acid composition analysis as described in section K of Example 2.

D. SDS-PAGE and Glycosidase Treatments

30

SDS-PAGE of pooled gradient fractions from the two large scale C_4 column runs are shown in Figure 9. Sixty μl of the pool for the first C_4 column was loaded (lane 1), and 40 μl of the pool for the second C_4 column (lane 2). These gel lanes were silver-stained.

Molecular weight markers were as described for Figure 6. As mentioned, the diffusely-migrating material above and below the M_r 31,000 marker position represents the biologically active material; the apparent heterogeneity is largely due to heterogeneity in glycosylation.

To characterize the glycosylation, purified material was iodinated with 125I, treated with a variety of glycosidases, and analyzed by SDS-PAGE (reducing 10 conditions) with autoradiography. Results are shown in Figure 9. Lanes 3 and 9, 125I-labeled material without any glycosidase treatment. Lanes 4-8 represent ¹²⁵I-labeled material treated with glycosidases, as follows. Lane 4, neuraminidase. Lane 5, neuraminidase 15 and O-glycanase. Lane 6, N-glycanase. Lane 7, neuraminidase and N-glycanase. Lane 8, neuraminidase, O-glycanase, and N-glycanase. Conditions were 5 mM 3-[(3-cholamidopropyl)dimethylammonio]-1-propanesulfonate (CHAPS), 33 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 10 mM Tris-HCl, 20 pH 7-7.2, for 3 h at 37°C. Neuraminidase (from Arthrobacter ureafaciens; Calbiochem) was used at 0.23 units/ml final concentration. O-Glycanase (Genzyme; endo-alpha-N-acetyl-galactosaminidase) was used at 45 milliunits/ml. N-Glycanase (Genzyme; 25 peptide:N-glycosidase F; peptide-N⁴(N-acetyl-betaglucosaminyl]asparagine amidase) was used at 10 units/ml.

Similar results to those of Figure 9 were obtained upon treatment of unlabeled purified SCF with glycosidases, and visualization of products by silverstaining after SDS-PAGE.

Where appropriate, various control incubations were carried out. These included: incubation in appropriate buffer, but without glycosidases, to verify that results were due to the glycosidase preparations added; incubation with glycosylated proteins (e.g.

glycosylated recombinant human erythropoietin) known to be substrates for the glycosidases, to verify that the glycosidase enzymes used were active; and incubation with glycosidases but no substrate, to verify that the glycosidases were not themselves contributing to or obscuring the visualized gel bands.

Glycosidase treatments were also carried out with endo-beta-N-acetylglucosamidase F (endo F; NEN Dupont) and with endo-beta-N-acetylglucosaminidase H 10 (endo H; NEN Dupont), again with appropriate control incubations. Conditions of treatment with endo F were: boiling 3 min in the presence of 1% (w/v) SDS, 100 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 100 mM EDTA, 320 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6, followed by 3-fold dilution with the 15 inclusion of Nonidet P-40 (1.17%, v/v, final concentration), sodium phosphate (200 mM, final concentration), and endo F (7 units/ml, final concentration). Conditions of endo H treatment were similar except that SDS concentration was 0.5% (w/v) and endo H was used at 20 a concentration of 1 µg/ml. The results with endo F were the same as those with N-glycanase, whereas endo H had no effect on the purified SCF material.

₹

A number of conclusions can be drawn from the glyosidase experiments described above. The various treatments with N-glycanase [which removes both complex and high-mannose N-linked carbohydrate (Tarentino et al., Biochemistry 24, 4665-4671) (1985)], endo F [which acts similarly to N-glycanase (Elder and Alexander, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79, 4540-4544 (1982)], endo H [which removes high-mannose and certain hybrid type N-linked carbohydrate (Tarentino et al., Methods Enzymol. 50C, 574-580 (1978)], neuraminidase (which removes sialic acid residues), and O-glycanase [which removes certain O-linked carbohydrates (Lambin et al., Biochem. Soc. Trans. 12, 599-600 (1984)], suggest that: both N-linked and O-linked carbohydrates

are present; most of the N-linked carbohydrate is of the complex type; and sialic acid is present, with at least some of it being part of the O-linked moieties. Some information about possible sites of N-linkage can be 5 obtained from amino acid sequence data (Example 2). fact that treatment with N-glycanase, endo F, and N-glycanase/neuraminidase can convert the heterogeneous material apparent by SDS-PAGE to faster-migrating forms which are much more homogeneous is consistent with the 10 conclusion that all of the material represents the same polypeptide, with the heterogeneity being caused by heterogeneity in glycosylation. It is also noteworthy that the smallest forms obtained by the combined treatments with the various glycosidases are in the range of M_r 18,000-20,000, relative to the molecular weight markers used in the SDS-PAGE.

Confirmation that the diffusely-migrating material around the M, 31,000 position on SDS-PAGE represents biologically active material all having the 20 same basic polypeptide chain is given by the fact that amino acid sequence data derived from material migrating in this region (e.g., after electrophoretic transfer and cyanogen bromide treatment; Example 2) matches that demonstrated for the isolated gene whose expression by 25 recombinant DNA means leads to biologically-active material (Example 4).

EXAMPLE 2

30 Amino Acid Sequence Analysis of Mammalian SCF

15

A. Reverse-phase High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) of Purified Protein

35 Approximately 5 µg of SCF purified as in Example 1 (concentration = 0.117 mg/ml) was subjected to reverse-phase HPLC using a C₄ narrowbore column (Vydac, 300 Å widebore, 2 mm x 15 cm). The protein was eluted with a linear gradient from 97% mobile phase A (0.1% trifluoroacetic acid)/3% mobile phase B (90% acetonitrile in 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid) to 30% mobile phase A/70% mobile phase B in 70 min followed by isocratic elution for another 10 min at a flow rate of 0.2 ml per min. After subtraction of a buffer blank chromatogram, the SCF was apparent as a single symmetrical peak at a retention time of 70.05 min as shown in Figure 10. No major contaminating protein peaks could be detected under these conditions.

B. <u>Sequencing of Electrophoretically-Transferred</u> 15 <u>Protein Bands</u>

SCF purified as in Example 1 (0.5-1.0 nmol) was treated as follows with N-glycanase, an enzyme which specifically cleaves the Asn-linked carbohydrate moieties covalently attached to proteins (see Example 1D). Six ml of the pooled material from 20 fractions 4-6 of the C_4 column of Figure 5 was dried under vacuum. Then 150 μk of 14.25 πM CHAPS, 100 $\pi M^{\rm max}$ 2-mercaptoethanol, 335 mM sodium phosphate, pH 8.6 was added and incubation carried out for 95 min at 37°C. Next 300 µl of 74 mM sodium phosphate, 15 units/ml N-glycanase, pH 8.6 was added and incubation continued for 19 h. The sample was then run on a 9-18% SDS-polyacrylamide gradient gel (0.7 mm thickness, 20x20 30 cm). Protein bands in the gel were electrophoretically transferred onto polyvinyldifluoride (PVDF, Millipore Corp.) using 10 mM Caps buffer (pH 10.5) at a constant current of 0.5 Amp for 1 h [Matsudaira, J. Biol. Chem., 261, 10035-10038 (1987)]. The transferred protein bands 35 wer visualized by Coomassie Blue staining. Bands were present at M_{r} -29,000-33,000 and M_{r} -26,000, i.e., the

deglycosylation was only partial (refer to Example 1D, Figure 9); the former band represents undigested material and the latter represents material from which N-linked carbohydrate is removed. The bands were cut out and directly loaded (40% for Mr 29,000-33,000 protein and 80% for M, 26,000 protein) onto a protein sequencer (Applied Biosystems Inc., model 477). Protein sequence analysis was performed using programs supplied by the manufacturer [Hewick et al., J. Biol. Chem., 256 10 7990-7997 (1981)] and the released phenylthiohydantoinyl amino acids were analyzed on-line using microbore Cla reverse-phase HPLC. Both bands gave no signals for 20-28 sequencing cycles, suggesting that both were unsequenceable by methodology using Edman chemistry. 15 The background level on each sequencing run was between 1-7 pmol which was far below the protein amount present in the bands. These data suggested that protein in the bands was N-terminally blocked.

20 C. <u>In-situ CNBr Cleavage of Electrophoretically-</u> Transferred Protein and Sequencing

To confirm that the protein was in fact blocked, the membranes were removed from the sequencer (part B) and in situ cyanogen bromide (CNBr) cleavage of the blotted bands was carried out [CNBr (5%, w/v) in 70% formic acid for 1 h at 45°C] followed by drying and sequence analysis. Strong sequence signals were detected, representing internal peptides obtained from methionyl peptide bond cleavage by CNBr.

Both bands yielded identical mixed sequence signals listed below for the first five cycles.

Amino Acids Identified

Cycle 1: Asp; Glu; Val; Ile; Leu

Cycle 2: Asp; Thr; Glu; Ala; Pro; Val

5 Cycle 3: Asn; Ser; His; Pro; Leu

Cycle 4: Asp; Asn; Ala; Pro; Leu

Cycle 5: Ser; Tyr; Pro

Both bands also yielded similar signals up to 20 cycles. The initial yields were 40-115 pmol for the M. 26,000 band and 40-150 pmol for the Mr 29,000-33,000 band. These values are comparable to the original molar 🜫 amounts of protein loaded onto the sequencer. 15 results confirmed that protein bands corresponding to SCF contained a blocked N-terminus. Procedures used to obtain useful sequence information for N-terminally blocked proteins include: (a) deblocking the N-terminus (see section D); and (b) generating peptides by internal 20 cleavages by CNBr (see Section E), by trypsin (see Section F), and by Staphylococcus aureus (strain V-8) protease (Glu-C) (see Section G). Sequence analysis can proceed after the blocked N-terminal amino acid is removed or the peptide fragments are isolated. Examples 25 are described in detail below.

D. <u>Sequence Analysis of BRL Stem Cell Factor Treated</u> with Pyroglutamic Acid Aminopeptidase

The chemical nature of the blockage moiety present at the amino terminus of SCF was difficult to predict. Blockage can be post-translational in vivo [F. Wold, Ann. Rev. Biochem., 50, 783-814 (1981)] or may occur in vitro during purification. Two post-translational modifications are most commonly

observed. Acetylation of certain N-terminal amino acids

such as Ala, Ser, etc. can occur, catalyzed by N-aacetyl transferase. This can be confirmed by isolation
and mass spectrometric analysis of an N-terminally
blocked peptide. If the amino terminus of a protein is
glutamine, deamidation of its gamma-amide can occur.
Cyclization involving the gamma-carboxylate and the free
N-terminus can then occur to yield pyroglutamate. To
detect pyroglutamate, the enzyme pyroglutamate
aminopeptidase can be used. This enzyme removes the
pyroglutamate residue, leaving a free amino terminus
starting at the second amino acid. Edman chemistry can
then be used for sequencing.

pE-AP cleavage site

25 +

pyroGlu-Glu-Ile-Cys-Arg-Asn-Pro-Val-Thr-Asp-Asn-Val-Lys-Asp-Ile-Thr-Lys-

10

20 30

Leu-Val-Ala-Asn-Leu-Pro-Asn-Asp-Tyr-Met-Ile-Thr-Leu-Asn-Tyr-Val-

30

40

Ala-Gly-Met-Asp-Val-Leu-Pro-Ser-His-xxx-Trp-Leu-Arg-Asp-......... xxx, not assigned at position 43

35 These results indicated that SCF contains pyroglutamic acid as its N-terminus.

E. Isolation and Sequence Analysis of CNBr Peptides

SCF purified as in Example 1 (20-28 µg;
1.0-1.5 nmol) was treated with N-glycanase as described
5 in Example 1. Conversion to the M_r 26,000 material was complete in this case. The sample was dried and digested with CNBr in 70% formic acid (5%) for 18 h at room temperature. The digest was diluted with water, dried, and redissolved in 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid.
10 CNBr peptides were separated by reverse-phase HPLC using a C₄ narrowbore column and elution conditions identical to those described in Section A of this Example.

Several major peptide fractions were isolated and sequenced, and the results are summarized in the following:

20

25

	Peptide	Retention Time (min)	Sequence ⁴
5	CB-4	15.5	L-P-P
	CB-6 ¹	22.1 t	I. I-T-L-N-Y-V-A-G-(M) I. V-A-S-D-T-S-D-C-V-L-SL-G-P-E-K-D- S-R-V-S-V-(_)-K
10	CB-8	28.0	D-V-L-P-S-H-C-W-L-R-D-(M)
16	CB-10 CB-15 ²	30.1 43.0	(containing sequence of CB-8) = CE-E-N-A-P-K-N-V-K-E-S-L-K-K-P-T-R-(N)-F T-P-E-E-F-F-S-I-F-D ³ -R-S-I-D-A
15	CB-14 and CB-16	37.3	Both peptides contain identical sequence to CB-15
20	•		

Amino acids were not detected at positions 12, 13 and 25. Peptide b was not sequenced to the end.

^{2. (}N) in CB-15 was not detected; it was inferred based on the potential N-linked glycosylation site. The peptide was not sequenced to the end.

Designates site where Asn may have been converted into Asp upon N-glycanase removal of N-linked sugar.

^{30 4.} Single letter code was used: A,Ala; C,Cys; D,Asp; E,Glu; F,Phe; G,Gly; H,His; I,Ile; K,Lys; L,Leu; M,Met; N,Asn; P,Pro; Q,Gln; R,Arg; S,Ser; T,Thr; V,Val; W,Trp; and Y,Tyr.

F. <u>Isolation and Sequencing of BRL Stem Cell Factor</u> Tryptic Fragments

SCF purified as in Example 1 (20 ug in 150 ul 0.1 M ammonium bicarbonate) was digested with 1 µg of trypsin at 37°C for 3.5 h. The digest was immediately run on reverse-phase narrow bore C₄ HPLC using elution conditions identical to those described in Section A of this Example. All eluted peptide peaks had retention times different from that of undigested SCF (Section A). The sequence analyses of the isolated peptides are shown below:

		Ret	ent	ion
	Peptid	e Tim	e	Sequence
15		(mi	n)	
	T-1	7.1		E-S-L-K-K-P-E-T-R
•	T-21	28.1		V-S-V-(_)-K
	T-3	32.4		I-V-D-D-L-V-A-A-M-E-E-N-A-P-K
20	T-42	40.0		N-F-T-P-E-E-F-F-S-I-F-(_)-R
	T-5 ³	46.4	a.	L-V-A-N-L-P-N-D-Y-M-I-T-L-N-Y-V-A-G-
				M-D-V-L-P-S-H-C-W-L-R
			b.	S-I-D-A-F-K-D-F-M-V-A-S-D-T-S-D-C-V-
				L-S-(_)-(_)-L-G
25	T-74	72.8		E-S-L-K-K-P-E-T-R-(N)-F-T-P-E-E-F-F-
				S-I-F-(_)-R
	T-8	73.6		E-S-L-K-K-P-E-T-R-N-F-T-P-E-E-F-F-S-I-
				F-D-R

- 1. Amino acid at position 4 was not assigned.
- 30 2. Amino acid at position 12 was not assigned.
 - 3. Amino acids at positions 20 and 21 in 6 of peptide T-5 were not identified; they were tentatively assigned as O-linked sugar attachment sites.
- 4. Amino acid at position 10 was not detected; it was inferred as Asn based on the potential N-linked glycosylation site. Amino acid at position 21 was not detected.

G. Isolation and Sequencing of BRL Stem Cell Factor Peptides after S. aureus Glu-C Protease Cleavage

SCF purified as in Example 1 (20 µg in 150 µl 0.1 M ammonium bicarbonate) was subjected to Glu-C protease cleavage at a protease-to-substrate ratio of 1:20. The digestion was accomplished at 37°C for 18 h. The digest was immediately separated by reverse-phase narrowbore C₄ HPLC. Five major peptide fractions were collected and sequenced as described below:

	Rete	tion		
Peptio	les Time	(min) Sequence		
S-1	5.1	N-A-P-K-N-V-K-E		
s-2 ¹	27.7	S-R-V-S-V-(_)-K-P-F-M-L-P-P-V-A-(A)		
s-3 ²	46.3	No sequence detected		
s-5 ³	71.0	S-L-K-K-P-E-T-R-N-F-T-P-E-E-F-F-S-I-F-		
		(N)-R-S-I-D-A-F-K-D-F-M-V-A-S-D		
s-6 ³	72.6	S-L-K-K-P-E-T-R-N-F-T-P-E-E-F-F-S-I-F-		
		(N)-R-S-I-D-A-F-K-D-F-M-V-A-S-D-T-S-D		

^{1.} Amino acid at position 6 of S-2 peptide was not assigned; this could be an O-linked sugar attachment site. The Ala at position 16 of S-2 peptide was detected in low yield.

^{2.} Peptide S-3 could be the N-terminally blocked peptide derived from the N-terminus of SCF.

N in parentheses was assigned as a potential
 N-linked sugar attachment site.

H. Sequence Analysis of BRL Stem Cell Factor after BNPS-skatole Cleavage

SCF (2 µg) in 10 mM ammonium bicarbonate was

dried to completeness by vacuum centrifugation and then
redissolved in 100 ul of glacial acetic acid. A 10-20
fold molar excess of BNPS-skatole was added to the
solution and the mixture was incubated at 50°C for
60 min. The reaction mixture was then dried by vacuum

centrifugation. The dried residue was extracted with
100 µl of water and again with 50 µl of water. The
combined extracts were then subjected to sequence
analysis as described above. The following sequence was accepted:

15 1 10
Leu-Arg-Asp-Met-Val-Thr-His-Leu-Ser-Val-Ser-Leu-Thr-Thr-Leu-Leu20 30
Asp-Lys-Phe-Ser-Asn-Ile-Ser-Glu-Gly-Leu-Ser-(Asn)-Tyr-Ser-Ile-Ile-

20 Asp-Lys-Leu-Gly-Lys-Ile-Val-Asp----

Position 28 was not positively assigned; it was assigned as Asn based on the potential N-linked glycosylation site.

25

I. C-Terminal Amino Acid Determination of BRL Stem Cell Factor

An aliquot of SCF protein (500 pmol) was

buffer-exchanged into 10 mM sodium acetate, pH 4.0

(final volume of 90 µl) and Brij-35 was added to 0.05%

(w/v). A 5 µl aliquot was taken for quantitation of protein. Forty µl of the sample was diluted to 100 µl with the buffer described above. Carboxypeptidase P

(from Penicillium janthinellum) was added at an enzymeto-substrate ratio of 1:200. The digestion proceed d at

25°C and 20 µl aliquots were taken at 0, 15, 30, 60 and 120 min. The digestion was terminated at each time point by adding trifluoroacetic acid to a final concentration of 5%. The samples were dried and the 5 released amino acids were derivatized by reaction with Dabsyl chloride (dimethylaminoazobenzenesulfonyl chloride) in 0.2 M NaHCO3 (pH 9.0) at 70°C for 12 min [Chang et al., Methods Enzymol., 90, 41-48 (1983)]. derivatized amino acids (one-sixth of each sample) were 10 analyzed by narrowbore reverse-phase HPLC with a modification of the procedure of Chang et al. [Techniques in Protein Chemistry, T. Hugli ed., Acad. Press, NY (1989), pp. 305-311). Quantitative composition results at each time point were obtained by comparison to derivatized amino acid standards (1 pmol). At 0 time, contaminating glycine was detected. Alanine was the only amino acid that increased with incubation time. After 2 h incubation, Ala was detected at a total amount of 25 pmol, equivalent to 0.66 mole of 20 Ala released per mole of protein. This result indicated that the natural mammalian SCF molecule contains Ala as its carboxyl terminus, consistent with the sequence analysis of a C-terminal peptide, S-2, which contains C-terminal Ala. This conclusion is also consistent with 25 the known specificity of carboxypeptidase P [Lu et al., J. Chromatog. 447, 351-364 (1988)]. For example, cleavage ceases if the sequence Pro-Val is encountered. Peptide S-2 has the sequence S-R-V-S-V-(T)-K-P-F-M-L-P-P-V-A-(A) and was deduced to be the 30 C-terminal peptide of SCF (see Section J in this Example). The C-terminal sequence of ---P-V-A-(A) restricts the protease cleavage to alanine only. The amino acid composition of peptide S-2 indicates the presence of 1 Thr, 2 Ser, 3 Pro, 2 Ala, 3 Val, 1 Met, 35 l Leu, l Ph , l Lys, and l Arg, totalling 16 residues. The detection of 2 Ala residues indicates that there may be two Ala residues at the C-terminus of this peptide (see table in Section G). Thus the BRL SCF terminates at Ala 164 or Ala 165.

5 J. Sequence of SCF

By combining the results obtained from sequence analysis of (1) intact stem cell factor after removing its N-terminal pyroglutamic acid, (2) the CNBr 10 peptides, (3) the trypsin peptides, and (4) the Glu-C peptidase fragments, an N-terminal sequence and a C-terminal sequence were deduced (Figure 11). N-terminal sequence starts at pyroglutamic acid and ends 😤 at Met-48. The C-terminal sequence contains 84/85 amino - * 15 acids (position 82 to 164/165). The sequence from position 49 to 81 was not detected in any of the peptides isolated. However, a sequence was detected for a large peptide after BNPS-skatole cleavage of BRL SCF as described in Section H of this Example. 20 additional data, as well as DNA sequence obtained from . rat SCF (Example 3) the N- and C-terminal sequences can be aligned and the overall sequence delineated as shown in Figure 11. The N-terminus of the molecule is pyroglutamic acid and the C-terminus is alanine as 25 confirmed by pyroglutamate aminopeptidase digestion and carboxypeptidase P digestion, respectively.

From the sequence data, it is concluded that Asn-72 is glycosylated; Asn-109 and Asn-120 are probably glycosylated in some molecules but not in others.

30 Asn-65 could be detected during sequence analysis and therefore may only be partially glycosylated, if at all. Ser-142, Thr-143 and Thr-155, predicted from DNA sequence, could not be detected during amino acid sequence analysis and therefore could be sites of O-linked carbohydrate attachment. These potential carbohydrate attachment sites are indicated in

Figure 11; N-linked carbohydrate is indicated by solid bold lettering; O-linked carbohydrate is indicated by open bold lettering.

K. Amino Acid Compositional Analysis of BRL Stem Cell Factor

Material from the C₄ column of Figure 7 was prepared for amino acid composition analysis by concentration and buffer exchange into 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate.

Two 70 µl samples were separately hydrolyzed in 6 N HCl containing 0.1% phenol and 0.05% 2-mercaptoethanol at 110°C in vacuo for 24 h. The hydrolysates were dried, reconstituted into sodium citrate buffer, and analyzed using ion exchange chromatography (Beckman Model 6300 amino acid analyzer). The results are shown in Table 3. Using 164 amino acids (from the protein sequencing data) to calculate amino acid composition gives a better match to predicted values than using 193 amino acids (as deduced from PCR-derived DNA sequencing data, Figure 14C).

25

Table 3

Quantitative Amino Acid Composition of Mammalian Derived SCF

		Amino Acid Co Moles per mole	omposition e of protein ¹	Predicted Residues per molecule ²		
5	Amino Acid	Run #1	Run #2	(A)	(B)	
10	Asx Thr Ser Glx Pro Gly Ala Cys Val Met Ile Leu Tyr Phe	24.46 10.37 14.52 11.44 10.90 5.81 8.62 nd 14.03 4.05 8.31 17.02 2.86 7.96 2.11	24.26 10.43 14.30 11.37 10.85 6.20 8.35 nd 13.96 3.99 8.33 16.97 2.84 7.92 2.11	25 11 16 10 9 4 7/8 4 15 6 9 16 3 8 2	28 12 24 10 10 5 8 5 15 7 10 19 7 8	
	His Lys Trp Arg	10.35 nd 4.93	11.28 nd 4.99	12 1 5	14 1 6	
20	Total Calculated	Total 158 158 Calculated molecular weight			193 424 ³ .	

- Based on 158 residues from protein sequence
 analysis (excluding Cys and Trp).
 - Theoretical values calculated from protein sequence data (A) or from DNA sequence data (B).
 - 3. Based on 1-164 sequence.

Inclusion of a known amount of an internal standard in the amino acid composition analyses also allowed quantitation of protein in the sample; a value of 0.117 mg/ml was obtained for the sample analyzed.

EXAMPLE 3 Cloning of the Genes for Rat and Human SCF

A. Amplification and Sequencing of Rat SCF cDNA 5 Fragments

Determination of the amino acid sequence of fragments of the rat SCF protein made it possible to design mixed sequence oligonucleotides specific for rat 10 SCF. The oligonucleotides were used as hybridization probes to screen rat cDNA and genomic libraries and as primers in attempts to amplify portions of the cDNA using polymerase chain reaction (PCR) strategies ([Mullis et al., Methods in Enzymol. 155, 335-350 (1987)]. The oligodeoxynucleotides were synthesized by 15 the phosphoramidite method [Beaucage, et al., Tetrahedron Lett., 22, 1859-1862 (1981); McBride, Tetrahedron Lett., 24, 245-248 (1983)]; their sequences are depicted in Figure 12A. The letters 20 represent A, adenine; T, thymine, C, cytosine; G, guanine; I, inosine. The * in Figure 12A represents oligonucleotides which contain restriction endonuclease recognition sequences. The sequences are written 5'-3':

A rat genomic library, a rat liver cDNA

library, and two BRL cDNA libraries were screened using

32P-labelled mixed oligonucleotide probes, 219-21 and

219-22 (Figure 12A), whose sequences were based on amino
acid sequence obtained as in Example 2. No SCF clones
were isolated in these experiments using standard

methods of cDNA cloning [Maniatis, et al., Molecular
Cloning, Cold Spring Harbor 212-246 (1982)].

An alternate approach which did result in the isolation of SCF nucleic acid sequences involved the use of PCR techniques. In this methodology, the region of DNA encompassed by two DNA primers is amplified selectively in vitro by multiple cycles of replication

catalysed by a suitable DNA polymerase (such as TagI DNA polymerase) in the presence of deoxynucleoside triphosphates in a thermo cycler. The specificity of PCR amplification is based on two oligonucleotide 5 primers which flank the DNA segment to be amplified and hybridize to opposite strands. PCR with double-sided specificity for a particular DNA region in a complex mixture is accomplished by use of two primers with sequences sufficiently specific to that region. PCR 10 with single-sided specificity utilizes one regionspecific primer and a second primer which can prime at target sites present on many or all of the DNA molecules in a particular mixture [Loh et al., Science, 243, 217-220 (1989)].

ì

15

The DNA products of successful PCR amplification reactions are sources of DNA sequence information [Gyllensten, Biotechniques, 7, 700-708 (1989)] and can be used to make labeled hybridization probes possessing greater length and higher specificity 20 than oligonucleotide probes. PCR products can also be designed, with appropriate primer sequences, to be cloned into plasmid vectors which allow the expression of the encoded peptide product.

The basic strategy for obtaining the DNA 25 sequence of the rat SCF cDNA is outlined in Figure 13A. The small arrows indicate PCR amplifications and the thick arrows indicate DNA sequencing reactions. PCRs 90.6 and 96.2, in conjunction with DNA sequencing, were used to obtain 30 partial nucleic acid sequence for the rat SCF cDNA. primers used in these PCRs were mixed oligonucleotides based on amino acid sequence depicted in Figure 11. Using the sequence information obtained from PCRs 90.6 and 96.2, unique sequ nce primers (224-27 and 224-28, 35 Figure 12A) were made and used in subsequent amplifications and sequencing reactions. DNA containing

the 5' end of the cDNA was obtained in PCRs 90.3, 96.6. and 625.1 using single-sided specificity PCR. Additional DNA sequence near the C-terminus of SCF protein was obtained in PCR 90.4. DNA sequence for the 5 remainder of the coding region of rat SCF cDNA was obtained from PCR products 630.1, 630.2, 84.1 and 84.2 as described below in section C of this Example. techniques used in obtaining the rat SCF cDNA are described below.

10

15

30

RNA was prepared from BRL cells as described by Okayama et al. [Methods Enzymol., 154, 3-28 (1987)]. PolyA+ RNA was isolated using an oligo(dT) cellulose column as described by Jacobson in [Methods in ₹ Enzymology, volume 152, 254-261 (1987)].

First-strand cDNA was synthesized using 1 µg of BRL polyA+ RNA as template and (dT)₁₂₋₁₈ as primer according to the protocol supplied with the enzyme, Mo-MLV reverse transcriptase (Bethesda Research Laboratories). RNA strand degradation was performed 20 using 0.14 M NaOH at 84°C for 10 min or incubation in a boiling water bath for 5 min. Excess ammonium acetate was added to neutralize the solution, and the cDNA was first extracted with phenol/chloroform, then extracted with chloroform/iso-amyl alcohol, and precipitated with 25 ethanol. To make possible the use of oligo(dC)-related primers in PCRs with single-sided specificity, a poly(dG) tail was added to the 3' terminus of an aliquot of the first-strand cDNA with terminal transferase from calf thymus (Boeringer Mannheim) as previously described [Deng et al., Methods Enzymol., 100, 96-103 (1983)].

Unless otherwise noted in the descriptions which follow, the denaturation step in each PCR cycle was set at 94°C, 1 min; and elongation was at 72°C for 3 or 4 min. The temperature and duration of annealing was 35 variable from PCR to PCR, often representing a compromise based on the estimated requirements of

several different PCRs being carried out simultaneously. When primer concentrations were reduced to lessen the accumulation of primer artifacts [Watson, Amplifications, 2, 56 (1989)], longer annealing times 5 were indicated; when PCR product concentration was high, shorter annealing times and higher primer concentrations were used to increase yield. A major factor in determining the annealing temperature was the estimated Td of primer-target association (Suggs et al., in 10 Developmental Biology Using Purified Genes eds. Brown, D.D. and Fox, C.F. (Academic, New York) pp. 683-693 (1981)]. The enzymes used in the amplifications were obtained from either of three manufacturers: Stratagene, Promega, or Perkin-Elmer 15 Cetus. The reaction compounds were used as suggested by the manufacturer. The amplifications were performed in either a Coy Tempcycle or a Perkin-Elmer Cetus DNA

amplification of SCF cDNA fragments was
usually assayed by agarose gel electrophoresis in the
presence of ethidium bromide and visualization by
fluorescence of DNA bands stimulated by ultraviolet
irradiation. In some cases where small fragments were
anticipated, PCR products were analyzed by
polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. Confirmation that
the observed bands represented SCF cDNA fragments was
obtained by observation of appropriate DNA bands upon
subsequent amplification with one or more internallynested primers. Final confirmation was by dideoxy
sequencing [Sanger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA,
74, 5463-5467 (1977)] of the PCR product and comparison
of the predicted translation products with SCF peptide
sequence information.

thermocycler.

In the initial PCR experiments, mixed

35 oligonucleotides based on SCF protein sequence were used

[Gould, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 86, 1934-1938

(1989)]. Below are descriptions of the PCR amplifications that were used to obtain DNA sequence information for the rat cDNA encoding amino acids -25 to 162.

5

In PCR 90.6, BRL cDNA was amplified with 4 pmol each of 222-11 and 223-6 in a reaction volume of 20 µl. An aliquot of the product of PCR 90.6 was electrophoresed on an agarose gel and a band of about the expected size was observed. One µl of the PCR 90.6 product was amplified further with 20 pmol each of 10 primers 222-11 and 223-6 in 50 µl for 15 cycles, annealing at 45°C. A portion of this product was then subjected to 25 cycles of amplification in the presence of primers 222-11 and 219-25 (PCR 96.2), yielding a 15 single major product band upon agarose gel electrophoresis. Asymmetric amplification of the product of PCR 96.2 with the same two primers produced a template which was successfully sequenced. Further selective amplification of SCF sequences in the product 20 of 96.2 was performed by PCR amplification of the product in the presence of 222-11 and nested primer 219-21. The product of this PCR was used as a template for asymmetric amplification and radiolabelled probe production (PCR2).

To isolate the 5' end of the rat SCF cDNA, 25 primers containing (dC)_n sequences, complimentary to the poly(dG) tails of the cDNA, were utilized as nonspecific primers. PCR 90.3 contained (dC)₁₂ (10 pmol) and 223-6 (4 pmol) as primers and BRL cDNA as template. The reaction product acted like a very high molecular weight aggregate, remaining close to the loading well in agarose gel electrophoresis. One µl of the product solution was further amplified in the presence of 25 pmol of (dC)₁₂ and 10 pmol 223-6 in a 35 volume of 25 ul for 15 cycles, annealing at 45°C. Onehalf µl of this product was then amplified for 25 cycles

with internally nested primer 219-25 and 201-7 (PCR 96.6). The sequence of 201-7 is shown in Figure 12C. No bands were observed by agarose gel electrophoresis. Another 25 cycles of PCR, annealing at 40°C, were performed, after which one prominent band was observed. Southern blotting was carried out and a single prominent hybridizing band was observed. An additional 20 cycles of PCR (625.1), annealing at 45°C, were performed using 201-7 and nested primer 224-27. 10 Sequencing was performed after asymmetric amplification by PCR, yielding sequence which extended past the putative amino terminus of the presumed signal peptide coding sequence of pre-SCF. This sequence was used to design oligonucleotide primer 227-29 containing the 5' 15 end of the coding region of the rat SCF cDNA. Similarly, the 3' DNA sequence ending at amino acid 162 was obtained by sequencing PCR 90.4 (see Figure 13.A).

The sequence of the rat SCF coding region downstream of codon 162 was obtained by direct sequencing of the products of PCRs in which rat SCF (+)-strand primers were combined with (-)-strand primers designed from the human SCF 3'-untranslated region sequence. Rat SCF primers 224-24 (Figure 12A) or 227-31 (5'-CCTGAGAAAGATTCCAGAGTC-3') were used in combination with either of the two human SCF primers 283-19 (5'-CTGCAGTTTGTATCTGAAG-3') or 283-20 (5'-CATATAAAGTCATGGGTAG-3'). The rat SCF cDNA sequence is shown in Figure 14C.

30 B. Cloning of the Rat Stem Cell Factor Genomic DNA

Probes made from PCR amplification of cDNA encoding rat SCF as described in section A above were used to screen a library containing rat genomic sequences (obtained from CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc.; catalog number RL1022 j). The library was constructed

in the bacteriophage \(\lambda\) vector EMBL-3 SP6/T7 using DNA obtained from an adult male Sprague-Dawley rat. The library, as characterized by the supplier, contains 2.3 \(\times 10^6\) independent clones with an average insert size of 16 kb.

PCRs were used to generate \$32P-labeled probes used in screening the genomic library. Probe PCRl (Figure 13A) was prepared in a reaction which contained 16.7 µM \$32P[alpha]-dATP, 200 µM dCTP, 200 µM dGTP, 200 µM dTTP, reaction buffer supplied by Perkin Elmer Cetus, Taq polymerase (Perkin Elmer Cetus) at 0.05 units/ml, 0.5 µM 219-26, 0.05 µM 223-6 and 1 µl of template 90.1 containing the target sites for the two primers. Probe PCR 2 was made using similar reaction conditions except that the primers and template were changed. Probe PCR 2 was made using 0.5 µM 222-11, 0.05 µM 219-21 and 1 µl of a template derived from PCR 96.2.

Approximately 10⁶ bacteriophage were plated as described in Maniatis et al. [supra (1982)]. The plaques were transferred to GeneScreen Plus^m filters (22cm x 22cm; NEN/DuPont) which were denatured, neutralized and dried as described in a protocol from the manufacturer. Two filter transfers were performed for each plate.

The filters were prehybridized in 1M NaCl, 1% SDS, 0.1% bovine serum albumin, 0.1% ficoll, 0.1% polyvinylpyrrolidone (hybridization solution) for approximately 16 h at 65°C and stored at -20°C. The filters were transfered to fresh hybridization solution containing 32P-labeled PCR 1 probe at 1.2 x 10⁵ cpm/ml and hybridized for 14 h at 65°C. The filters were washed in 0.9 M NaCl, 0.09 M sodium citrate, 0.1% SDS, pH 7.2 (wash solution) for 2 h at room temperature followed by a second wash in fresh wash solution for 30 min at 65 C. Bacteriophage clones from the areas of

the plates corresponding to radioactive spots on autoradiograms were removed from the plates and rescreened with probes PCR1 and PCR2.

DNA from positive clones was digested with 5 restriction endonucleases BamHI, SphI or SstI, and the resulting fragments were subcloned into pUCl19 and subsequently sequenced. The strategy for sequencing the rat genomic SCF DNA is shown schematically in Figure 14A. In this figure, the line drawing at the top 10 represents the region of rat genomic DNA encoding SCF. The gaps in the line indicate regions that have not been sequenced. The large boxes represent exons for coding regions of the SCF gene with the corresponding encoded amino acids indicated above each box. The arrows represent the individual regions that were sequenced and used to assemble the consensus sequence for the rat SCF gene. The sequence for rat SCF gene is shown in Figure 14B.

Using PCR 1 probe to screen the rat genomic 20 library, clones corresponding to exons encoding amino acids 19 to 176 of SCF were isolated. To obtain clones for exons upstream of the coding region for amino acid 19, the library was screened using oligonucleotide probe-228-30. The same set of filters used previously with 25 probe PCR 1 were prehybridized as before and hybridized in hybridization solution containing 32P-labeled oligonucleotide 228-30 (0.03 picomole/ml) at 50°C for 16 h. The filters were washed in wash solution at room temperature for 30 min followed by a second wash in 30 fresh wash solution at 45°C for 15 min. clones from the areas of the plates corresponding to radioactive spots on autoradiograms were removed from the plates and rescreened with probe 228-30. DNA from positive clones was digested with restriction 35 endonucleases and subcloned as before. Using probe 228-30, clones corresponding to the exon encoding amino acids -20 to 18 were obtained.

Several attempts were made to isolate clones corresponding to the exon(s) containing the 5'-untranslated region and the coding region for amino acids -25 to -21. No clones for this region of the rat SCF gene have been isolated.

C. Cloning Rat cDNA for Expression in Mammalian Cells

Mammalian cell expression systems were devised to ascertain whether an active polypeptide product of rat SCF could be expressed in and secreted by mammalian cells. Expression systems were designed to express truncated versions of rat SCF (SCF¹⁻¹⁶² and SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴) and a protein (SCF¹⁻¹⁹³) predicted from the translation of the gene sequence in Fig. 14C.

The expression vector used in these studies was a shuttle vector containing pUCl19, SV40 and HTLVI sequences. The vector was designed to allow autonomous replication in both <u>E. coli</u> and mammalian cells and to express inserted exogenous DNA under the control of viral DNA sequences. This vector, designated V19.8, harbored in <u>E. coli</u> DH5, is deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Md. (ATCC# 68124). This vector is a derivative of pSVDM19 described in Souza U.S. Patent 4,810,643 hereby incorporated by reference.

The cDNA for rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² was inserted into plasmid vector V19.8. The cDNA sequence is shown in Figure 14C. The cDNA that was used in this construction was synthesized in PCR reactions 630.1 and 630.2, as shown in Figure 13A. These PCRs represent independent amplifications and utilized synthetic oligonucleotide primers 227-29 and 227-30. The sequence for these primers was obtained from PCR generated cDNA as described in section A of this Example. The reactions, 50 µl in volume, consisted of lx reaction buffer (from a

Perkin Elmer Cetus kit), 250 µM dATP, 250 µM dCTP, 250 µM dGTP, and 250 µM dTTP, 200 ng oligo(dT)-primed cDNA, 1 picomole of 227-29, 1 picomole of 227-30, and 2.5 units of Tag polymerase (Perkin Elmer Cetus). 5 cDNA was amplified for 10 cycles using a denaturation temperature of 94°C for 1 min, an annealing temperature of 37°C for 2 min, and an elongation temperature of 72°C for 1 min. After these initial rounds of PCR amplification, 10 picomoles of 227-29 and 10 picomoles 10 of 227-30 were added to each reaction. Amplifications were continued for 30 cycles under the same conditions with the exception that the annealing temperature was changed to 55°C. The products of the PCR were digested with restriction endonucleases HindIII and SstII. V19.8 . -15 was similarly digested with HindIII and SstII, and in one instance, the digested plasmid vector was treated with calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase; in other instances, the large fragment from the digestion was isolated from an agarose gel. The cDNA was ligated to 20 V19.8 using T4 polynucleotide ligase. The ligation products were transformed into competent E. coli strain DH5 as described [Okayama, et. al., supra (1987)]. DNA prepared from individual bacterial clones was sequenced by the Sanger dideoxy method. Figure 17 shows a 25 construct of V19.8 SCF. These plasmids were used to transfect mammalian cells as described in Example 4 and Example 5.

The expression vector for rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ was constructed using a strategy similar to that used for SCF¹⁻¹⁶² in which cDNA was synthesized using PCR amplification and subsequently inserted into V19.8. The cDNA used in the constructions was synthesized in PCR amplifications with V19.8 containing SCF¹⁻¹⁶² cDNA (V19.8:SCF¹⁻¹⁶²) as template, 227-29 as the primer for the 5'-end of the gene and 237-19 as the primer for the 3'-end of the gen. Duplicate reactions (50 u1)

contained 1x reaction buffer, 250 uM each of dATP, dCTP, dGTP and dTTP, 2.5 units of Taq polymerase, 20 ng of V19.8:SCF¹⁻¹⁶², and 20 picomoles of each primer. The cDNA was amplified for 35 cycles using a denaturation temperature of 94°C for 1 min, an annealing temperature of 55°C for 2 min and an elongation temperature of 72°C for 2 min. The products of the amplifications were digested with restriction endonucleases HindIII and SstII and inserted into V19.8. The resulting vector contains the coding region for amino acids -25 to 164 of SCF followed by a termination codon.

The cDNA for a 193 amino acid form of rat SCF, (rat SCF¹⁻¹⁹³ is predicted from the translation of the DNA sequence in Figure 14C) was also inserted into 15 plasmid vector V19.8 using a protocol similar to that used for the rat SCF^{1-162} . The cDNA that was used in this construction was synthesized in PCR (reactions 84.1 and 84.2 (Figure 13A) utilizing oligonucleotides 227-29 and 230-25. The two reactions represent independent 20 amplifications starting from different RNA preparations. The sequence for 227-29 was obtained via PCR reactions as described in section A of this Example and the sequence for primer 230-25 was obtained from rat genomic DNA (Figure 14B). The reactions, 50 pl in 25 volume, consisted of lx reaction buffer (from a Perkin Elmer Cetus kit), 250 µM dATP, 250 µM dCTP, 250 µM dGTP, and 250 µM dTTP, 200 ng oligo(dT)-primed cDNA, 10 picomoles of 227-29, 10 picomoles of 230-25, and 2.5 units of Taq polymerase (Perkin Elmer Cetus). The cDNA 30 was amplified for 5 cycles using a denaturation temperature of 94°C for 1 1/2 minutes, an annealing temperature of 50°C for 2 min, and an elongation temperature of 72°C for 2 min. After these initial rounds, the amplifications were continued for 35 cycles 35 under the same conditions with the exception that th annealing temperature was changed to 60 C. The products

of the PCR amplification were digested with restriction endonucleases HindIII and SstII. V19.8 DNA was digested with HindIII and SstII and the large fragment from the digestion was isolated from an agarose gel. The cDNA was ligated to V19.8 using T4 polynucleotide ligase. The ligation products were transformed into competent E. coli strain DH5 and DNA prepared from individual bacterial clones was sequenced. These plasmids were used to transfect mammalian cells in Example 4.

10

20

D. Amplification and Sequencing of Human SCF cDNA PCR Products

The human SCF cDNA was obtained from a 5 hepatoma cell line HepG2 (ATCC HB 8065) using PCR amplification as outlined in Figure 13B. The basic strategy was to amplify human cDNA by PCR with primers whose sequence was obtained from the rat SCF cDNA.

RNA was prepared as described by Maniatis et al. [supra (1982)]. PolyA+ RNA was prepared using oligo dT cellulose following manufacturers directions. (Collaborative Research Inc.).

First strand cDNA was prepared as described above for BRL cDNA, except that synthesis was primed with 2 µM oligonucleotide 228-28, shown in Figure 12C, which contains a short random sequence at the 3' end attached to a longer unique sequence. The unique-sequence portion of 228-28 provides a target site for amplification by PCR with primer 228-29 as non-specific primer. Human cDNA sequences related to at least part of the rat SCF sequence were amplified from the HepG2 cDNA by PCR using primers 227-29 and 228-29 (PCR 22.7, see Figure 13B; 15 cycles annealing at 60 C followed by 15 cycles annealing at 55°C). Agarose gel electrophoresis revealed no distinct bands, only a smear of apparently heterogeneously siz d DNA. Further

preferential amplification of sequences closely related to rat SCF cDNA was attempted by carrying out PCR with 1 µl of the PCR 22.7 product using internally nested rat SCF primer 222-11 and primer 228-29 (PCR 24.3; 20 cycles annealing at 55°C). Again only a heterogeneous smear of DNA product was observed on agarose gels. Double-sided specific amplification of the PCR 24.3 products with primers 222-11 and 227-30 (PCR 25.10; 20 cycles) gave rise to a single major product band of the same size as the corresponding rat SCF cDNA PCR product. Sequencing of an asymmetric PCR product (PCR 33.1) DNA using 224-24 as sequencing primer yielded about 70 bases of human SCF sequences.

Similarly, amplification of 1 µl of the PCR

22.7 product, first with primers 224-25 and 228-29
(PCR 24.7, 20 cycles), then with primers 224-25 and

227-30 (PCR 41.11) generated one major band of the same
size as the corresponding rat SCF product, and after
asymmetric amplification (PCR 42.3) yielded a sequence

which was highly homologous to the rat SCF sequence when

224-24 was used as sequencing primer. Unique sequence
oligodeoxynucleotides targeted at the human SCF cDNA
were synthesized and their sequences are given in
Figure 12B.

25 To obtain the human counterpart of the rat SCF PCR-generated coding sequence which was used in expression and activity studies, a PCR with primers 227-29 and 227-30 was performed on 1 µl of PCR 22.7 product in a reaction volume of 50 µl (PCR 39.1).

30 Amplification was performed in a Coy Tempcycler. Because the degree of mismatching between the human SCF cDNA and the rat SCF unique primer 227-30 was unknown, a low stringency of annealing (37°C) was used for the first three cycles; afterward annealing was at 55°C. A prominent band of the same size (about 590 bp) as the rat homologue appeared, and was further amplified by

dilution of a small portion of PCR 39.1 product and PCR with the same primers (PCR 41.1). Because more than one band was observed in the products of PCR 41.1, further PCR with nested internal primers was performed in order to determine at least a portion of its sequence before cloning. After 23 cycles of PCR with primers 231-27 and 227-29 (PCR 51.2), a single, intense band was apparent. Asymmetric PCRs with primers 227-29 and 231-27 and sequencing confirmed the presence of the human SCF cDNA sequences. Cloning of the PCR 41.1 SCF DNA into the expression vector V19.8 was performed as already described for the rat SCF 1-162 PCR fragments in Section C above. DNA from individual bacterial clones was sequenced by the Sanger dideoxy method.

15

. 1

E. Cloning of the Human Stem Cell Factor Genomic DNA

A PCR7 probe made from PCR amplification of cDNA, see Figure 13B, was used to screen a library 20 containing human genomic sequences. A riboprobe complementary to a portion of human SCF cDNA, see below, was used to re-screen positive plaques. PCR 7 probe was prepared starting with the product of PCR 41.1 (see Figure 13B). The product of PCR 41.1 was further 25 amplified with primers 227-29 and 227-30. The resulting 590 bp fragment was eluted from an agarose gel and reamplified with the same primers (PCR 58.1). product of PCR 58.1 was diluted 1000-fold in a 50 µl reaction containing 10 pmoles 233-13 and amplified for 30 10 cycles. After the addition of 10 pmoles of 227-30 to the reaction, the PCR was continued for 20 cycles. additional 80 pmoles of 233-13 was added and the reaction volume increased to 90 µl and the PCR was continued for 15 cycles. The reaction products were 35 diluted 200-fold in a 50 µl reaction, 20 pmoles of 231-27 and 20 pmoles of 233-13 were add d, and PCR was

performed for 35 cycles using an annealing temperature of 48° in reaction 96.1. To produce ³²P-labeled PCR7, reaction conditions similar to those used to make PCR1 were used with the following exceptions: in a reaction volume of 50 µl, PCR 96.1 was diluted 100-fold; 5 pmoles of 231-27 was used as the sole primer; and 45 cycles of PCR were performed with denaturation at 94° for 1 minute, annealing at 48° for 2 minutes and elongation at 72° for 2 minutes.

10

The riboprobe, riboprobe 1, was a \$^{32}P-labelled single-stranded RNA complementary to nucleotides 2-436 of the hSCF DNA sequence shown in Figure 15B. To construct the vector for the production of this probe, \$\textit{PCR 41.1 (Figure 13B) product DNA was digested with HindIII and EcoRI and cloned into the polylinker of the plasmid vector pGEM3 (Promega, Madison, Wisconsin). The recombinant pGEM3:hSCF plasmid DNA was then linearized by digestion with HindIII. \$^{32}P-labeled riboprobe 1 was prepared from the linearized plasmid DNA by runoff transcription with T7 RNA polymerase according to the instructions provided by Promega. The reaction (3 \$\mu1\$) contained 250 ng of linearized plasmid DNA and 20 \$\mu M\$ \$^{32}P-rCTP (catalog \$NEG-008H, New England Nuclear (NEN) with no additional unlabeled CTP.

The human genomic library was obtained from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA; catalog #:946203). The library was constructed in the bacteriophage Lambda Fix II vector using DNA prepared from a Caucasian male placenta. The library, as characterized by the supplier, contained 2x10⁶ primary plaques with an average insert size greater than 15 kb. Approximately 10⁶ bacteriophage were plated as described in Maniatis, et al. [supra (1982)]. The plaques were transferred to Gene Screen Plus filters (22 cm²; NEN/DuPont) according to the protocol from the manufacturer. Two filter transfers were performed for each plate.

The filters were prehybridized in 6XSSC (0.9 M NaCl, 0.09 M sodium citrate pH 7.5), 1% SDS at 60°C. The filters were hybridized in fresh 6XSSC, 1% SDS solution containing 32P-labeled PCR 7 probe at 5 2x10⁵ cpm/ml and hybridized for 20 h at 62°C. The filters were washed in 6XSSC, 1% SDS for 16 h at 62°C. A bacteriophage plug was removed from an area of a plate which corresponded to radioactive spots on autoradiograms and rescreened with probe PCR 7 and 10 riboprobe 1. The rescreen with PCR 7 probe was performed using conditions similar to those used in the initial screen. The rescreen with riboprobe 1 was performed as follows: the filters were prehybridized in -6XSSC, 1% SDS and hybridized at 62°C for 18 h in 0.25 M 15 NaPO4, (pH 7.5), 0.25 M NaCl, 0.001 M EDTA, 15% formamide, 7% SDS and riboprobe at 1X10⁶ cpm/ml. filters were washed in 6XSSC, 1% SDS for 30 min at 62°C followed by lXSSC, 1% SDS for 30 min at 62°C. DNA from positive clones was digested with restriction 20 endonucleases Bam HI, SphI or SstI and the resulting fragments were subcloned into pUCl19 and subsequently sequenced.

Using probe PCR 7, a clone was obtained that included exons encoding amino acids 40 to 176 and this clone is deposited at the ATCC (deposit #40681). To obtain clones for additional SCF exons, the human genomic library was screened with riboprobe 2 and oligonucleotide probe 235-29. The library was screened in a manner similar to that done previously with the following exceptions: the hybridization with probe 235-29 was done at 37°C and the washes for this hybridization were for 1 h at 37°C and 1 h at 44°C. Positive clones were rescreened with riboprobe 2, riboprobe 3 and oligonucleotide probes 235-29 and 236-31. Riboprobes 2 and 3 were made using a protocol similar to that used to produce riboprobe 1, with the

following exceptions: (a) the recombinant pGEM3:hSCF plasmid DNA was linearized with restriction endonuclease pvuII (riboprobe 2) or PstI (riboprobe 3) and (b) the SP6 RNA polymerase (Promega) was used to synthesize riboprobe 3.

Figure 15A shows the strategy used to sequence human genomic DNA. In this figure, the line drawing at the top represents the region of human genomic DNA encoding SCF. The gaps in the line indicate regions

10 that have not been sequenced. The large boxes represent exons for coding regions of the SCF gene with the corresponding encoded amino acids indicated above each box. The sequence of the human SCF gene is shown in Figure 15B. The sequence of human SCF cDNA obtained PCR techniques is shown in Figure 15C.

The sequence of exons 7, 8 and 9, which include the coding region for amino acids, 177 to 248, were obtained from a bacteriophage lambda clone isolated as described above using PCR7 as probe.

To isolate a clone of exon 1 of the human SCF gene, a second genomic library was screened. The library, purchased from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA; catalog #HL 1067 J), was constructed in bacteriophage lambda vector EMBL3 SP6/T7 and contained 2.5x10⁶ independent clones with an average insert size of 15 kb. Approximately 10⁶ clones were plated and screened as described above using oligonucleotide probe 249-31 (5'-ACTTGTGTCTTCTTCATAAGGAAAGGC-3). A SacI restriction fragment of the lambda clone was cloned into plasmid vector pGEM4 for subsequent sequence analysis. The sequence of the human SCF gene including exons 1, 7, 8 and 9 is shown in Figure 15D.

F. Sequence of the Human SCF cDNA 5' Region

35

Sequencing of products from PCRs primed by two gene-specific primers reveals the s quence of the region

5

bounded by the 3' ends of the two primers. One-sided PCRs, as indicated in Example 3A, can yield the sequence of flanking regions. One-sided PCR was used to extend the sequence of the 5'-untranslated region of human SCF cDNA.

First strand cDNA was prepared from poly A+ RNA from the human bladder carcinoma cell line 5637 (ATCC HTB 9) using oligonucleotide 228-28 (Figure 12C) as primer, as described in Example 3D. Tailing of this cDNA with dG residues, followed by one-sided PCR amplification using primers containing (dC)_n sequences in combination with SCF-specific primers, failed to yield cDNA fragments extending upstream (5') of the known sequence.

A small amount of sequence information was 15 obtained from PCR amplification of products of second strand synthesis primed by oligonucleotide 228-28. untailed 5637 first strand cDNA described above (about 50 ng) and 2 pmol of 228-28 were incubated with Klenow 20 polymerase and 0.5 mM each of dATP, dCTP, dGTP and dTTP at 10-12°C for 30 minutes in 10 uL of lxNick-translation buffer [Maniatis et al., Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory (1982)]. Amplification of the resulting cDNA by sequential one-25 sided PCRs with primer 228-29 in combination with nested SCF primers (in order of use: 235-30, 233-14, 236-31 and finally 235-29) yielded complex product mixtures which appeared as smears on agarose gels. Significant enrichment of SCF-related cDNA fragments was indicated 30 by the increasing intensity of the specific product band observed when comparable volumes of the successive onesided PCR products were amplified with two SCF primers (227-29 and 235-29, for example, yielding a product of about 150 bp). Attempts to select for a particular size 35 range of products by punching out portions of the agarose gel smears and reamplifying by PCR in most cases

failed to yield a well-defined band which contained SCFrelated sequences.

One reaction, PCR 16.17, which contained only the 235-29 primer, gave rise to a band which apparently arose from priming by 235-29 at an unknown site 5' of the coding region in addition to the expected site, as shown by mapping with the restriction enzymes PvuII and PstI and PCR analysis with nested primers. This product was gel-purified and reamplified with primer 235-29, and sequencing was attempted by the Sanger dideoxy method using 32P-labelled primer 228-30. The resulting sequence was the basis for the design of oligonucleotide 254-9 (Figure 12B). When this 3' directed primer was used in subsequent PCRs in combination with 5' directed SCF primers, bands of the expected size were obtained. Direct Sanger sequencing of such PCR products yielded nucleotides 180 through 204 of a human SCF cDNA sequence, Figure 15C.

In order to obtain more sequence at the 5' end 20 of the hSCF cDNA, first strand cDNA was prepared from 5637 poly A+ RNA (about 300 ng) using an SCF-specific primer (2 pmol of 233-14) in a 16 uL reaction containing 0.2 U MMLV reverse transcriptase (purchased from BRL) and 500 uM each dNTP. After standard phenol-chloroform 25 and chloroform extractions and ethanol precipitation (from 1 M ammonium acetate) steps, the nucleic acids were resuspended in 20 uL of water, placed in a boiling water bath for 5 minutes, then cooled and tailed with terminal transferase in the presence of 8 uM dATP in a 30 CoCl2-containing buffer [Deng and Wu, Methods in Enzymology, 100, pp. 96-103]. The product, (dA)n-tailed first-strand cDNA was purified by phenol-chloroform extraction and ethanol precipitation and resuspended in 20 uL of 10mM tris, pH 8.0, and 1mM EDTA.

Enrichment and amplification of human SCF-Trelated cDNA 5' end fragments from about 20 ng of the

(dA)_n-tailed 5637 cDNA was performed as follows: initial 26 cycles of one-sided PCR were performed in the presence of SCF-specific primer 236-31 and a primer or primer mixture containing $(dT)_n$ sequences at or near the 5 3' end, for instance primer 221-12 or a mixture of primers 220-3, 220-7, and 220-11 (Figure 12C). products (1 µl) of these PCRs were then amplified in a second set of PCRs containing primers 221-12 and 235-29. A major product band of approximately 370 bp was observed in each case upon agarose gel analysis. A gel plug containing part of this band was punched out of the gel with the tip of a Pasteur pipette and transferred to a small microfuge tube. 10 uL of water Ξ was added and the plug was melted in an 84°C heating block. A PCR containing primers 221-12 and 235-29 (8 pmol each) in 40 uL was inoculated with 2 uL of the melted, diluted gel plug. After 15 cycles, a slightly diffuse band of approximately 370 bp was visible upon agarose gel analysis. Asymmetric PCRs were performed to 20 generate top and bottom strand sequencing templates: for each reaction, 4 uL of PCR reaction product and 40 pmol of either primer 221-12 or primer 235-29 in a total reaction volume of 100 uL were subjected to 25 cycles of PCR (1 minute, 95°C; 30 seconds, 55°C; 25 40 seconds, 72°C). Direct sequencing of the 221-12 primed PCR product mixtures (after the standard extractions and ethanol precipitation) with 32p-labelled primer 262-13 (Figure 12B) yielded the 5' sequence from nucleotide 1 to 179 (Figure 15C).

30

G. Amplification and Sequencing of Human Genomic DNA at the Site of the First Coding Exon of the Stem Cell Factor

Screening of a human genomic library with SCF oligonucleotide probes failed to reveal any clones

containing the known portion of th first coding exon. An attempt was then initiated to use a one-sided PCR technique to amplify and clone genomic sequences surrounding this exon.

Primer extension of heat-denatured human placental DNA (purchased from Sigma) was performed with DNA polymerase I (Klenow enzyme, large fragment; Boehringer-Mannheim) using a non-SCF primer such as 228-28 or 221-11 under non-stringent (low temperature) 10 conditions, such as 12°C, to favor priming at a very large number of different sites. Each reaction was then diluted five-fold into TaqI DNA polymerase buffer containing TagI polymerase and 100 uM of each dNTP, and elongation of DNA strands was allowed to proceed at 72°C 15 for 10 minutes. The product was then enriched for stem cell factor first exon sequences by PCR in the presence of an SCF first exon oligonucleotide (such as 254-9) and the appropriate non-SCF primer (228-29 or 221-11). Agarose gel electrophoresis revealed that most of the 20 products were short (less than 300 bp). To enrich for longer species, the portion of each agarose gel lane corresponding to length greater than 300 bp was cut out and electrophoretically eluted. After ethanol precipitation and resuspension in water, the gel purified 25 PCR products were cloned into a derivative of pGEM4 containing an SfiI site as a HindIII to SfiI fragment.

Colonies were screened with a ³²P-labelled SCF first exon oligonucleotide. Several positive colonies were identified and the sequences of the inserts were 30 obtained by the Sanger method. The resulting sequence, which extends downstream from the first exon through a consensus exon-intron boundary into the neighboring intron, is shown in Figure 15B.

H. Amplification and Sequencing of SCF CDNA Coding Regions from Mouse, Monkey, Dog, Cat, Cow and Chicken

First strand cDNA was prepared from total RNA or poly A⁺ RNA from monkey liver (purchased from Clontech) and from the cell lines NIH-3T3 (mouse, ATCC CRL 1658), D17 (dog, ATCC CCL 183), bovine endothelial cell line (provided by Yves DeClerck, Childrens Hospital Los Angeles, Los Angeles, California), feline embryonic fibroblast cell line (Jarrett et al., J. Gen. Virology, 20:169-175 (1973)) and chicken brain RNA. The primer used in first strand cDNA synthesis was either the nonspecific primer 228-28 or an SCF primer (227-30,

237-19, 237-20, 230-25 or 241-6). 15 PCR amplification with primer 227-29 and one of the primers 227-30, 237-19 or 237-20 in each case except chicken yielded a fragment of the expected size which was sequenced either directly or after cloning into V19.8 or a pGEM vector. Additional sequences near 20 the 5' end of the SCF cDNAs were obtained from PCR amplifications utilizing an SCF-specific primer in combination with either 254-9 or one of the non-specific primers 228-29 and 221-11. Additional sequences at the 3' end of the SCF coding regions were obtained after PCR 25 amplification of 228-28 primed cDNA with combinations of SCF coding region (+)-strand primers with (-)-primers based on the human SCF 3' untranslated region as described in Example 3A. The primers 283-19 and 283-20 (Example 3A) and primer 287-9 (5'-TGTACGAAAGTAACAGTGTTG-3') were used. In the case of chicken, amplification was accomplished with primers to 227-29 or 247-1 (5'-ACTGCTCCTATTTAATCCTCTC-3') in combination with 247-2 (5'-CACTGACTCTGGAATCTTTCTCA-3') 35 or 287-9. The align d amino acid sequences of human (Figure 42), monkey, dog, mouse, rat, cat, cwo and

chicken. SCF mature prot ins are shown in Figure 16.

The known SCF amino acid sequences are highly homologous throughout much of their length. consensus signal peptide sequences are present in the coding regions of all seven species. The amino acid 5 expected to be at the amino terminus of the mature protein by analogy with the rat SCF is designated by the numeral 1 in this figure. The dog and cow cDNA sequence contains an ambiguity which results in a valine/leucine ambiguity in the amino acid sequence at codon 129. 10 human, monkey, rat and mouse amino acid sequences coalign without any insertions or deletions. The dog sequence has a single extra residue at position 130 as compared to the other species. Human and monkey differ at only one position, a conservative replacement of 15 valine (human) by alanine (monkey) at position 130. predicted SCF sequence immediately before and after the putative processing site near residue 164, is highly conserved between species.

20

EXAMPLE 4

Expression of Recombinant Rat SCF in COS-1 Cells

For transient expression in COS-1 cells (ATCC CRL 1650), vector V19.8 (Example 3C) containing the rat SCF1-162 and SCF1-193 genes was transfected into duplicate 60 mm plates [Wigler et al., Cell, 14, 725-731 (1978)]. The plasmid V19.8 SCF is shown in Figure 17. As a control, the vector without insert was also transfected. Tissue culture supernatants were harvested at various time points post-transfection and assayed for biological activity. Table 4 summarizes the HPP-CFC bioassay results and Table 5 summarizes the MC/9

3H-thymidine uptake data from typical transfection experiments. Bioassay results of supernatants from COS-1 cells transfected with th following plasmids ar shown in Tables 4 and 5: a C-terminally-truncated form of rat SCF with the C-t rminus at amino acid position

162 (V19.8 rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶²), SCF¹⁻¹⁶² containing a glutamic acid at position 81 [V19.8 rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² (Glu81)], and SCF¹⁻¹⁶² containing an alanine at position 19 [V19.8 rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² (Ala19)]. The amino acid substitutions were the product of PCR reactions performed in the amplification of rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² as indicated in Example 3. Individual clones of V19.8 rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² were sequenced and two clones were found to have amino acid substitutions. As can be seen in Tables 4 and 5, the recombinant rat SCF (also referred to throughout this application as rrat SCF or rrSCF), is active in the bioassays used to purify natural mammalian SCF in Example 1.

15

HPP-CFC Assay of COS-1 Supernatants from Cells Transfected with Rat SCF DNA

I

20	Sample	Volume of CM Assayed (µ1)	Colony #/200,000 cells
20			
	V19.8 (no insert)	100	0 .
	,	50	0
		25	0 .
		12	0
	V19.8 rat SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	100	~ 50
25	VI9.8 Fat SCF-	100	>50
		50	>50
•	•	25	>50
		12	>50
		6 3	30
		3	8
	V19.8 rat SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	100	26
30	(G1u81)	50	10
30	(41001)	25	2
		12	Ō
		16	J
	V19.8 rat SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	100	41
	(Ala19)	50	- 18
	(25	5
		12	Ō
35		6	0
		6	0

Table 5 MC/93H-Thymidine Uptake Assay of COS-1 Supernatants from Cells Transfected with Rat SCF DNA

<u> </u>		
Sample	Volume of CM Assayed (µ1)	cpm
v19.8(no inse	ert) 25 12 6 3	1,936 2,252 2,182 1,682
v19.8 SCF ¹⁻¹⁶	52 25 12 6 3	11,648 11,322 11,482 9,638
v19.8 SCF ¹⁻¹⁶	⁵² (Glu81) 25 12 6 3	6,220 5,384 3,692 1,980
v19.8 SCF ¹⁻¹⁰	⁵² (Alal9) 25 12 6 3	8,396 6,646 4,566 3,182

Recombinant rat SCF, and other factors, were tested individually in a human CFU-GM [Broxmeyer et al., 20 supra (1977)] assay which measures the proliferation of normal bone marrow cells and the data are shown in Table 6. Results for COS-1 supernatants from cultures 4 days after transfection with V19.8 SCF^{1-162} in combination with other factors are also shown in Table 6. Colony numbers are the average of triplicate cultures.

The recombinant rat SCF has primarily a synergistic activity on normal human bone marrow in the CFU-GM assay. In the experiment in Table 6, SCF synergized with human GM-CSF, human IL-3, and human In other assays, synergy was observed with G-CSF also. There was some proliferation of human bone marrow after 14 days with rat SCF; however, the clusters were composed of <40 cells. Similar results were obtained 35 with natural mammalian-derived SCF.

Table 6
Human CFU-GM Assay of COS-1 Supernatants
from Cells Transfected with Rat SCF DNA

_	C10	Colony #/100,000 cells (±SEM)
5	Sample Sample	0
	Saline	. 7 ± 1
	GM-CSF	24 ± 1
	G-CSF	5 ± 1
	IL-3 CSF-1	0
10	SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	0
	GM-CSF + SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	29 ± 6
	G-CSF + SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	20 ± 1
	IL-3 + SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	11 ± 1
15	$CSF-1 + SCF^{1-162}$	4.± 0

EXAMPLE 5

i

Expression of Recombinant SCF in Chinese Hamster Ovary Cells

20

This example relates to a stable mammalian expression system for secretion of SCF from CHO cells (ATCC CCL 61 selected for DHFR-).

25

A. Recombinant Rat SCF

The expression vector used for SCF production was V19.8 (Figure 17). The selectable marker used to establish stable transformants was the gene for dihydrofolate reductase in the plasmid pDSVE.1. Plasmid pDSVE.1 (Figure 18) is a derivative of pDSVE constructed by digestion of pDSVE by the restriction enzyme SalI and ligation to an oligonucleotide fragment consisting of the two oligonucleotides

5'TCGAC CCGGA TCCCC 3'

3' G GGCCT AGGGG AGCT 5'.

Vector pDSVE is described in commonly owned U.S. Ser. Nos. 025,344 and 152,045 hereby incorporated by reference. The vector portion of V19.8 and pDSVE.1 contain long stretches of homology including a bacterial ColEl origin of replication and ampicillin resistance gene and the SV40 origin of replication. This overlap may contribute to homologous recombination during the transformation process, thereby facilitating co-transformation.

Calcium phosphate co-precipitates of V19.8 SCF constructs and pDSVE.1 were made in the presence or absence of 10 µg of carrier mouse DNA using 1.0 or 0.1 µg of pDSVE.1 which had been linearized with the restriction endonuclease PvuI and 10 µg of V19.8 SCF as described [Wigler et al., supra (1978)]. Colonies were selected based upon expression of the DHFR gene from pDSVE.1. Colonies capable of growth in the absence of added hypoxanthine and thymidine were picked using cloning cylinders and expanded as independent cell lines. Cell supernatants from individual cell lines were tested in an MC/9 ³H-thymidine uptake assay. Results from a typical experiment are presented in Table 7.

25

Table 7

MC/9 ³H-Thymidine Uptake Assay of Stable CHO Cell

Supernatants From Cells Transfected With Rat SCF DNA

Volume of Conditioned

Transfected DNA	Medium Assayed	cpm	
V19.8 SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	25	33,926	
	12	34,973	
	6	30,657	
	3	14,714	
	1.5	7,160	
None	25	694	
	12	1,082	=
	6	880	-
• •	3	672	
	11	1,354	
	V19.8 SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	V19.8 SCF ¹⁻¹⁶² 25 12 6 3 1.5 None 25 12 6 3	V19.8 SCF ¹⁻¹⁶² 25 12 34,973 6 30,657 3 14,714 1.5 7,160 None 25 694 12 1,082 6 880 3 672

B. Recombinant Human SCF

- 20 Expression of SCF in CHO cells was also achieved using the expression vector pDSVRa2 which is described in commonly owned Ser. No. 501,904 filed March 29, 1990, hereby incorporated by reference. This vector includes a gene for the selection and amplification of clones
 25 based on expression of the DHFR gene. The clone pDSRa2 SCF was generated by a two step process. The V19.8 SCF was digested with the restriction enzyme BamHI and the SCF insert was ligated into the BamHI site of pGEM3.

 DNA from pGEM3 SCF was digested with HindIII and SalI
 30 and ligated into pDSRa2 digested with HindIII and SalI. The same process was repeated for human genes encoding a COOH-terminus at the amino acid positions 162, 164 and 183 of the sequence shown in Figure 15C.
- Genes encoding proteins with the COOH-terminus 35 at position 248 of the sequences shown in Figure 42 and amino acids 1-220 of the sequence in Figure 44 were

generated as follows: DNA encoding the 1-164 amino acid SCF insert in pGEM3 was isolated by digestion with HindIII and ligated into the HindIII site of M13mpl8. The sequence preceding the ATG initiation codon was 5 changed by site directed mutagenesis using the oligonucleotide

5'-TCTTCTTCATGGCGGCGGCAAGCTT-3' and a kit from Amersham (Arlington Heights, IL). resulting clone was digested with HindIII and the SCF 10 sequences were ligated to pDSRo2 digested with HindIII. This clone was designated pDSRa2-Al2. end of this gene was exchanged with the 3' end of the 248 or 220 sequences by digesting pDSRa2-Al2 with XbaI, filling in the resulting ends with DNA polymerase I 15 (Klenow fragment) and dATP, dCTP, dGTP and TTP to generate a blunt end and subsequent digestion with SpeI. The 220 and 248 sequences were digested with DraI, which leaves a blunt end and SpeI. The vector and inserts were then ligated together to generate 20 pDSRa2-423 (248 amino acid sequence) or pDSRa2-4220 (220 amino acid sequence). These plasmids were used to generate cell lines by calcium phosphate precipitation as described in Example 5A except that pDSVE.1 was not

Established cell lines were challenged with methotrexate [Shimke, in Methods in Enzymology, 151 85-104 (1987)] at 10 nM to increase expression levels of the DHFR gene and the adjacent SCF gene. Expression levels of recombinant human SCF were assayed by 30 radioimmune assay, as in Example 7, and/or induction of colony formation in vitro using human peripheral blood leucocytes. This assay is performed as described in Example 9 (Table 12) except that peripheral blood is used instead of bone marrow and the incubation is 35 performed at 20% 0_2 , 5% CO_2 , and 75% N_2 in the presence of human EPO (10 U/ml). Results from typical

used for selection.

experiments are shown in Table 8. The SCF²²⁰ and SCF²⁴⁸ also showed similar expression in these assays and as determined by Western blot analysis. The CHO clone expressing human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ has been deposited on September 25, 1990 with ATCC (CRL 10557) and designated Hul64SCF17.

Table 8

10 <u>hPBL Colony Assay of Conditioned</u>

<u>Media From Stable CHO Cell Lines</u>

<u>Transfected With Human SCF DNA</u>

15	Transfected DNA	Media assayed(ul)	Number of Colonies/10 ⁵
	pDSRa2 hSCF1-164	50 .	, 53
	poskaz noci	25	45
		12.5	27
20		6.25	13
	pDSR _a 2 hSCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	10	43
	pponus nees	5	44
		2.5	31
25		1.25	17
		0.625	21
	None (CHO control)	50	4

C. Secreted Product of CHO Cells Transfected with pDSRa2-A23.

CHO cells transfected with pDSRa2-A23 (248 amino acid sequence; see Example 5B) were cultured as described in Example 11A. As previously described, the sequences shown in Figure 42 include a putativ hydrophobic transmembrane region represented by amino

acids numbered 190-212, which could anchor a synthesized protein in the cell membrane. This is also the case for the encoded rat sequences of Figure 14, yet soluble rat SCF representing amino acids 1-164/165 was recovered 5 from conditioned medium of BRL-3A cells as described in Examples 1 and 2. This is indicative of proteolytic processing leading to release of soluble SCF. To study such processing for a case involving the human protein, the CHO cells transfected with pDSRo2-A23 were cultured 10 as described in Example 5B. Conditioned medium contained soluble human SCF, which was purified essentially by the methods outlined in Example 11B. SDS-PAGE, combined with the use of glycosidases as outlined in Examples 10 and 11C, it was found that the 15 behavior of the purified material was much like that described for BRL-3A derived rat SCF (Example 1D) and for human SCF purified from conditioned medium of CHO cells transfected with pDSR $_{\rm o}2$ human SCF $^{1-162}$ (see Example 11C). The mobility on SDS-PAGE of the major 20 band remaining after treatment with neuraminidase, Oglycanase, and N-glycanase was slightly less that the mobility seen for the major band after such treatment of the CHO cell-derived human SCF 1-162 described in Example 11C. This mobility difference corresponded to 25 less than 1000 in molecular weight difference and indicated that the less mobile product was larger by a few amino acids.

The purified material from the CHO cells transfected with pDSRa2-a23 was subjected to detailed structural analysis, by methods including those given in Example 2. The N-terminal amino acid sequence is Glu-Gly-Ile..., indicating that it is the product of processing/cleavage between residues indicated as numbers (-1) Thr and (+1) (Glu) in Figure 42.

To determine the precise C-terminal processing site(s), the purified material was subjected to AspN peptidase digestion (20-50 ug SCF in 100-200 ul 0.1 M

sodium phosphate, pH 7.2, for 18 h at 37°C with AspN:SCF ratio of 1:200 by weight) followed by HPLC to isolate resulting peptides. The elution profile shown in Figure 16C was obtained. Collected peptide fractions were sequenced to identify the C-terminal peptide. A peptide eluting at 36.8 min represents the C-terminal peptide. The sequence Asp-Ser-Arg-Val-Ser-Val-(X)-Lys-Pro-Phe-Met-Leu-Pro-Pro-Val-Ala-(Ala) was assigned, where (X) denotes an unassigned residue, and (Ala) denotes tentative assignment due to low recovery. The indicated amino acids corresponds to position 148-165 of the sequence shown in Figure 42.

neuraminidase and O-glycanase to remove carbohydrate,

15 fast atom bombardment - mass spectroscopy (FAB-MS)

analysis indicated a molecular weight of 1815.19 for the
protonated monoisotopic ion (NH⁺), consistent with the
sequence Asp-Ser-Arg-Val-Ser-Val-Thr-Lys-Pro-Phe-PheMet-Leu-Pro-Pro-Val-Ala-Ala (calculated molecular weight

20 of MH⁺ = 1815.98). A less abundant ion species of mass
1744.37, corresponding to the above-mentioned peptide
truncated by one Ala at the C-terminus (calculated
MH⁺ - 1744.17), was also detected.

electrospray mass spectroscopy (ES-MS). The deglycosylated C-terminal peptide fraction of the CHO cell-derived SCF and the C-terminal peptide fraction from E. coli-derived SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ (obtained as described in Example 2) were analyzed. A major signal with mass 1815 and a second signal with mass 1743 were detected for the peptide of CHO cell-derived SCF. Only an 1814 signal was detected for the peptide of E. coli-derived SCF.

These data indicate that soluble SCF is released from CHO cells transfected with pDSRo2-A23 by proteolytic cleavage after amino acid 164 or 165. This processing matches that found for BRL-3A c 11 derived rat SCF (Example 2).

EXAMPLE 6 Expression of Recombinant SCF in E. coli

A. Recombinant Rat SCF

5

This example relates to expression in <u>E. coli</u>
of SCF polypeptides by means of a DNA sequence encoding
[Met-1] rat SCF1-193 (Figure 14C). Although any
suitable vector may be employed for protein expression

10 using this DNA, the plasmid chosen was pCFM1156
(Figure 19). This plasmid can be readily constructed
from pCFM 836 (see U.S. Patent No. 4,710,473 hereby
incorporated by reference) by destroying the two
endogenous NdeI restriction sites by end-filling with T4

15 polymerase enzyme followed by blunt end ligation and
substituting the small DNA sequence between the unique
ClaI and KpnI restriction sites with the small
oligonucleotide shown below.

- 20 5' CGATTTGATTCTAGAAGGAGGAATAACATATGGTTAACGCGTTGGAATTCGGTAC 3'
 - 3' TAAACTAAGATCTTCCTCCTTATTGTATACCAATTGCGCAACCTTAAGC 5'

Control of protein expression in the pCFM1156 plasmid is by means of a synthetic lambda P_L promoter which is itself under the control of a temperature sensitive lambda CI857 repressor gene [such as is provided in <u>E. coli</u> strains FMS (ATCC deposit #53911) or K124Htrp]. The pCFM1156 vector is constructed so as to have a DNA sequence containing an optimized ribosome binding site and initiation codon immediately 3' of the synthetic PL promoter. A unique NdeI restriction site, which contains the ATG initiation codon, precedes a multi-restriction site cloning cluster followed by a lambda t-oop transcription stop sequence.

Plasmid V19.8 SCF¹⁻¹⁹³ containing the rat SCF¹⁻¹⁹³ gene cloned from PCR amplified cDNA

(Figure 14C) as described in Example 3 was digested with BglII and SstII and a 603 bp DNA fragment isolated. order to provide a Met initiation codon and restore the codons for the first three amino acid residues (Gln. 5 Glu, and Ile) of the rat SCF polypeptide, a synthetic oligonucleotide linker

- 5 ' TATGCAGGA
- 3 ' ACGTCCTCTAG 5'

15

30

with NdeI and BglII sticky ends was made. The small oligonucleotide and rat SCF1-193 gene fragment were inserted by ligation into pCFM1156 at the unique NdeI and SstII sites in the plasmid shown in Figure 19. product of this reaction is an expression plasmid, pCFM1156 rat SCF¹⁻¹⁹³.

The pCFM1156 rat SCF¹⁻¹⁹³ plasmid was transformed into competent FM5 E. coli host cells. Selection for plasmid-containing cells was on the basis of the antibiotic (kanamycin) resistance marker gene carried on the pCFM1156 vector. Plasmid DNA was 20 isolated from cultured cells and the DNA sequence of the synthetic oligonucleotide and its junction to the rat-SCF gene confirmed by DNA sequencing.

To construct the plasmid pCFM1156 rat SCF1+162 encoding the [Met-1] rat SCF1-162 polypeptide, an EcoRI to SstII restriction fragment was isolated from V19.8 rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² and inserted by ligation into the plasmid pCFM rat SCF¹⁻¹⁹³ at the unique EcoRI and SstII restriction sites thereby replacing the coding region for the carboxyl terminus of the rat SCF gene.

To construct the plasmids pCFM1156 rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ and pCFM1156 rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ encoding the [Met⁻¹] rat SCF1-164 and [Met-1] rat SCF1-165 polypetides, respectively, EcoRI to SstII restriction fragments were isolated from PCR amplified DNA encoding the 3' end of the SCF gene and designed to introduce site directed changes in the DNA in the region encoding the carboxyl

terminus of the SCF gene. The DNA amplifications were performed using the oligonucleotide primers 227-29 and 237-19 in the construction of pCFM1156 rat SCF1-164 and 227-29 and 237-20 in the construction of pCFM1156 rat 5 SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵.

Recombinant Human SCF В.

This example relates to the expression in 10 E. coli of human SCF polypeptide by means of a DNA sequence encoding [Met-1] human SCF1-164 and [Met-1] human SCF¹⁻¹⁸³ (Figure 15C); and [Met⁻¹] human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ (Figure 15C). Plasmid V19.8 human SCF¹⁻¹⁶² containing the human SCF^{1-162} gene was used as template for PCR amplification of the human SCF gene. Oligonucleotide primers 227-29 and 237-19 were used to generate the PCR DNA which was then digested with PstI and SstII restriction endonucleases. In order to provide a Met initiation codon and restore the codons for the first 20 four amino acid residues (Glu, Gly, Ile, Cys) of the human SCF polypeptide, a synthetic oligonucleotide linker

- TATGGAAGGTATCTGCA 3 '
- ACCTTCCATAG 5 ' 3'

25

with NdeI and PstI sticky ends was made. The small oligo linker and the PCR derived human SCF gene fragment were inserted by ligation into the expression plasmid pCFM1156 (as described previously) at the unique NdeI and SstII sites in the plasmid shown in Figure 19.

The pCFM1156 human SCF1-164 plasmid was transformed into competent FM5 E. coli host cells. Selection for plasmid containing cells was on the basis of the antibiotic (kanamycin) resistance marker gene carried on the pCFM1156 vector. Plasmid DNA was isolated from cultured cells and the DNA sequence of the human SCF gene confirmed by DNA sequencing.

To construct the plasmid pCFMl156 human SCF1-183 encoding the [Met-1] human SCF1-183 (Figure 15C) polypeptide, a EcoRI to MindIII restriction fragment encoding the carboxyl terminus of the human SCF 5 gene was isolated from pGEM human SCF114-183 (described below), a SstI to EcoRI restriction fragment encoding the amino terminus of the human SCF gene was isolated from pCFM1156 human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴, and the larger HindIII to SstI restriction fragment from pCFM1156 was isolated. The three DNA fragments were ligated together to form the pCFM1156 human SCF1-183 plasmid which was then tranformed into FMS E. coli host cells. After colony selection using kanamycin drug resistance, the plasmid DNA was isolated and the correct DNA sequence confirmed by DNA sequencing. The pGEM human SCF114-183 plasmid is a derivative of pGEM3 that contains an EcoRI-SphI fragment that includes nucleotides 609 to 820 of the human SCF cDNA sequence shown in Figure 15C. EcoRI-SphI insert in this plasmid was isolated from a PCR that used oligonucleotide primers 235-31 and 241-6 (figure 12B) and PCR 22.7 (Figure 13B) as template. The sequence of primer 241-6 was based on the human genomic sequence to the 3' side of the exon containing the codon for amino acid 176.

A plasmid encoding human [Met⁻¹] SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ was constructed as follows. Sixteen oligonucleotides were "stitched together" to create a 221 base pair fragment with EcoR1 and BamH1 sticky ends (Figure 16D). This nucleotide sequence codes for the C-terminal 68 amino acids of human SCF¹⁻¹⁸³ (amino acid numbering and designation as in Figure 15C). The codons in this nucleotide sequence reflected those most commonly used by E. coli (i.e., optimized for expression in E. coli). In addition, a unique BstEII site is present in the fragment. The EcoR1 t BamH1 fragment of the human SCF¹⁻¹⁸³ DNA (Figure 15C) was removed and replaced

by the fragment containing the optimized codons. construct was digested with BstEII and BamHl and the 39 base pair fragment shown in Figure 16E was introduced. The resulting plasmid codes for human [Met-1] SCF1-165 5 with the codons for the C-terminal 50 amino acis optimized for expression in E. coli.

Another plasmid encoding human [Met-1] SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵, with the codons of Figure 15C, was also constructed, by PCR utilizing pCFM1156 human SCF1-164.

A 5' oligonucleotide was made 5' of the EcoRl site and a 3' oligonucleotide was made which included the final codons of the 1-164 sequence plus an extra codon for the position 165 and nucleotides through the SstII site. After the PCR reaction, the fragment was cut with EcoRl and SstII, gel purified, and cloned into pCFM1156 human SCF1-164 cut with EcoR1 and SstII.

The generation of other expression plasmids including those encoding human [Met-1] SCr1-248 (sequence of Figure 42) and encoding human [Met-1] SCF¹⁻²²⁰ (sequence of Figure 44) is described in Example 28.

C. Fermentation of E. coli producing Human SCF1-164 and E. coli producing Human SCF1-165

25

Fermentations for the production of SCF1-164 were carried out in 16 liter fermentors using an FM5 E. coli K12 host containing the plasmid pCFM 1156 human SCF1-164. Seed stocks of the producing culture were maintained at -80° C in 17% glycerol in Luria broth. 30 For inoculum production, 100 μ l of the thawed seed stock was transferred to 500 ml of Luria broth in a 2 L erlenmeyer flask and grown overnight at 30°C on a rotary shaker (250 RPM).

For the production of E. coli cell paste used 35 as starting material for the purification of human

SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ outlined in Example 10, the following fermentation conditions were used.

The inoculum culture was aseptically transferred to a 16 L fermentor containing 8 L of batch 5 medium (see Table 9). The culture was grown in batch mode until the OD-600 of the culture was approximately 3-5. At this time, a sterile feed (Feed 1, Table 10) was introduced into the fermentor using a peristaltic pump to control the feed rate. The feed rate was increased exponentially with time to give a growth rate of 0.15 hr⁻¹. The temperature was controlled at 30°C during the growth phase. The dissolved oxygen concentration in the fermentor was automatically controlled at 50% saturation using air flow rate, 15 agitation rate, vessel back pressure and oxygen supplementation for control. The pH of the fermentor was automatically controlled at 7.0 using phosphoric acid and ammonium hydroxide. At an OD-600 of approximately 30, the production phase of the 20 fermentation was induced by increasing the fermentor temperature to 42°C. At the same time the addition of Feed 1 was stopped and the addition of Feed 2 (Table 11) was started at a rate of 200 ml/hr. Approximately six hours after the temperature of the fermentor was 25 increased, the fermentor contents were chilled to 15°C. The yield of SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ was approximately 30 mg/OD-L. The cell pellet was then harvested by centrifugation in a Beckman J6-B rotor at 3000 x g for one hour. The harvested cell paste was stored frozen 30 at -70°C.

An advantageous method for production of SCF^{1-164} is similar to the method described above except for the following modifications.

1) The addition of Feed 1 is not initiated 35 until the OD-600 of the culture reaches 5-6.

- 2) The rate of addition of Feed 1 is increased more slowly, resulting in a slower growth rate (approximately 0.08).
 - 3) The culture is induced at OD-600 of 20.
- 5 4) Feed 2 is introduced into the fermentor at a rate of 300 mL/hr.

All other operations are similar to the method described above, including the media.

Using this process, yields of SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴

10 approximately 35-40 mg/OD-L at OD=25 have been obtained.

TABLE 9

Composition of Batch Medium

15	•	
	Yeast extract	10 ^a g/L
	Glucose	· 5 ,
	K ₂ HPO ₄	3.5
	KH ₂ PO ₄	4
20	м _G s0 ₄ ·7н ₂ 0	1
	NaCl	0.625
	Dow P-2000 antifoam	5 mL/8 L
	Vitamin solution ^b	2 mL/L
	Trace metals solution ^C	2 mL/L

25

aUnless otherwise noted, all ingredients are listed as g/L.

bTrace Metals solution: FeCl₃·6H₂O, 27 g/L; ZnCl₂·4 30 H₂O, 2g/L; CaCl₂·6H₂O, 2 g/L; Na₂MoO₄·2 H₂O, 2 g/L, CuSO₄·5 H₂O, 1.9 g/L; concentrated HCl, 100 ml/L.

CVitamin solution: riboflavin, 0.42 g/l; pantothenic acid, 5.4 g/L; niacin, 6 g/L; pyridoxine, 1.4 g/L; biotin, 0.06 g/L; folic acid, 0.04 g/L.

TABLE 10

Composition of Feed Medium

5	Yeast extract	50ª
3	Glucose	450
	MgSO ₄ ·7H ₂ O Trace metals solution ^b	8.6
		10 mL/L
	Vitamin solution ^C	10 mL/L

 a_{Unless} otherwise noted, all ingredients are listed as g/L.

b_{Trace} Metals solution: FeCl₃·6H₂O, 27 g/L; ZnCl₂·4 15 H₂O, 2g/L; CaCl₂·6H₂O, 2 g/L; Na₂MoO₄·2 H₂O, 2 g/L, CuSO₄·5 H₂O, 1.9 g/L; concentrated HCl, 100 ml/L.

Cyitamin solution: riboflavin, 0.42 g/l; pantothenic acid, 5.4 g/L; niacin, 6 g/L; pyridoxine, 1.4 g/L; biotin, 0.06 g/L; folic acid, 0.04 g/L.

25

TABLE 11

Composition of Feed Medium 2

5	Tryptone	172 ^a
	Yeast extract	86.
	Glucose	258

^aAll ingredients are listed as g/L.

10

For the production of <u>E. coli</u> cell paste used as starting material for the purification of human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ (Example 10), fermentation conditions differed in the following ways from those described for the SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ cases. Feed 1 was introduced when the OD-600 of the culture was approximately 5-6. Feed 1 contained 13 g/L K₂HPO₄ in addition to the components listed in Table 10. The feed rate was increased exponentially with time to give a growth rate of 0.2 hr⁻¹. Production phase was induced by temperature increase at OD-600 of about 40, and the rate of addition of Feed 2 was 600 ml/hr. Feed 2 contained 258 g/L tryptone, 129 g/L yeast extract, 50 g/L glucose, and 6.4 g/L K₂HPO₄. Chilling of the fermentor and harvesting of cells was done about eight hours after the temperature increase.

EXAMPLE 7 Immunoassays for Detection of SCF

Radioimmunoassay (RIA) procedures applied for quantitative detection of SCF in samples were conducted according to the following procedures.

An SCF preparation from BRL 3A cells purified as in Example 1 was incubated together with antiserum 35 for two hours at 37 C. After the two hour incubation, the sample tubes were then cooled on ice, 125I-SCF was

added, and the tubes were incubated at 4°C for at least 20 h. Each assay tube contained 500 µl of incubation mixture consisting of 50 µl of diluted antisera, -60,000 5 µl trasylol and 0-400 µl of SCF standard, with buffer (phosphate buffered saline, 0.1% bovine serum albumin, 0.05% Triton X-100, 0.025% azide) making up the remaining volume. The antiserum was the second test bleed of a rabbit immunized with a 50% pure preparation of natural SCF from BRL 3A conditioned medium. The final antiserum dilution in the assay was 1:2000.

10 The antibody-bound ¹²⁵I-SCF was precipitated by the addition of 150 µl Staph A (Calbiochem). After a 1 h incubation at room temperature, the samples were centrifuged and the pellets were washed twice with 15 0.75 ml 10 mM Tris-HCL pH 8.2, containing 0.15M NaCl, 2 mM EDTA, and 0.05% Triton X-100. The washed pellets were counted in a gamma counter to determine the percent of 125_{I-SCF} bound. Counts bound by tubes lacking serum were subtracted from all final values to correct for 20 nonspecific precipitation. A typical RIA is shown in Figure 20. The percent inhibition of 1251-SCF binding produced by the unlabeled standard is dose dependent (Figure 20A), and, as indicated in Figure 20B, when the immune precipitated pellets are examined by SDS-PAGE and 25 autoradiography, the ¹²⁵I-SCF protein band is competed. In Figure 20B, lane 1 is 125I-SCF, and lanes 2, 3, 4 and 5 are immune-precipicated ¹²⁵I-SCF competed with 0, 2, 100, and 200 ng of SCF standard, respectively. As determined by both the decrease in 30 antibody-precipitable cpm observed in the RIA tubes and decrease in the immune-precipitated 125I-SCF protein band (migrating at approximately M_{r} 31,000) the polyclonal antisera recognizes the SCF standard which was purified as in Example 1.

Western procedures were also applied to detect recombinant SCF expressed in E. coli, COS-1, and CHO

cells. Partially purified E. coli expressed rat SCF1-193 (Example 10), COS-1 cell expressed rat SCF1-162 and SCF^{1-193} as well as human SCF^{1-162} (Examples 4 and 9), and CHO cell expressed rat SCF1-162 (Example 5), 5 were subjected to SDS-PAGE. Following electrophoresis, the protein bands were transferred to 0.2 µm nitrocellulose using a Bio-Rad Transblot apparatus at 60V for 5 h. The nitrocellulose filters were blocked for 4 h in PBS, pH 7.6, containing 10% goat serum 10 followed by a 14 h room temperature incubation with a 1:200 dilution of either rabbit preimmune or immune serum (immunization described above). The antibodyantiserum complexes were visualized using horseradish peroxidase-conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG reagents 15 (Vector laboratories) and 4-chloro-1-napthol color development reagent.

Examples of two Western analyses are presented in Figures 21 and 22. In Figure 21, lanes 3 and 5 are 200 µl of COS-1 cell produced human SCF¹⁻¹⁶²; lanes 1 and 7 are 200 µl of COS-1 cell produced human EPO (COS-1 cells transfected with V19.8 EPO); and lane 8 is prestained molecular weight markers. Lanes 1-4 were incubated with pre-immune serum and lanes 5-8 were incubated with immune serum. The immune serum specifically recognizes a diffuse band with an apparent M_r of 30,000 daltons from COS-1 cells producing human SCF¹⁻¹⁶² but not from COS-1 cells producing human EPO.

In the Western shown in Figure 22, lanes 1 and 7 are 1 µg of a partially purified preparation of rat SCF¹⁻¹⁹³ produced in <u>E. coli</u>; lanes 2 and 8 are wheat germ agglutinin-agarose purified COS-1 cell produced rat SCF¹⁻¹⁹³; lanes 4 and 9 are wheat germ agglutinin-agarose purified COS-1 cell produced rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶²; lanes 5 and 10 are wheat germ agglutinin-agarose purified CHO cell produced rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶²; and lane 6 is prestained molecular weight markers. Lanes 1-5 and lanes 6-10 were

٠,

incubated with rabbit preimmune and immune serum, respectively. The <u>E. coli</u> produced rat SCF^{1-193} (lanes 1 and 7) migrates with an apparent M_r of -24,000 daltons while the COS-1 cell produced rat SCF^{1-193} (lanes 2 and 8) migrates with an apparent M_r of 24-36,000 daltons. This difference in molecular weights is expected since mammalian cells, but not bacteria, are capable of glycosylation. Transfection of the sequence encoding rat SCF^{1-162} into COS-1 (lanes 4 and 9), or CHO cells (lanes 5 and 10), results in expression of SCF with a lower average molecular weight than that produced by transfection with SCF^{1-193} (lanes 2 and 8).

The expression products of rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² from COS-1 and CHO cells are a series of bands ranging in apparent M_r between 24-35,000 daltons. The heterogeneity of the expressed SCF is likely due to carbohydrate variants, where the SCF polypeptide is glycosylated to different extents.

In summary, Western analyses indicate that

immune serum from rabbits immunized with natural
mammalian SCF recognize recombinant SCF produced in

E. coli, COS-1 and CHO cells but fail to recognize any
bands in a control sample consisting of COS-1 cell
produced EPO. In further support of the specificity of

the SCF antiserum, preimmune serum from the same rabbit
failed to react with any of the rat or human SCF
expression products.

Radioimmunoasssaay (RIA) procedures were also developed to quantify SCF in human serum samples.

30 Purified CHO-derived human SCF (expression of the 1-248 transcript) was used as the standard in this assay over the range of 0.01-10.0 ng/tube. Pooled normal human serum samples, obtained from Irvine Scientific (Lots 500080713 and 500081015), were each assayed at 25, 50, 100 and 200 µl per tube. Each tub was adjusted to contain 5 µl of trasylo1, and 900 µl total volume by the

addition of the appropriate amount of assay diluent (phosphate-buffered saline containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin and 0.025% sodium azide). Rabbit anti-human SCF antiserum (100 pml of a 1:50,000 dilution) was added, the tubes were mixed and incubated at 4°C for approximately 24 hours. The antiserum was the bleed-out of a rabbit hyperimmunized with a purified preparation of CHOderived human SCF¹⁻¹⁶².

Following the 24 hours incubation, approximately 60,000 cpm of 125I-CHO-derived human SCF (expression of the 1-248 transcript, 57.9 mCi/mg) was added to all tubes; the tubes were vortexed and incubated at 4°C for an additional 19 hours. antibody-bound 125I-human SCF was precipitated by the addition of 100 µl of a 1:50 dilution of normal rabbit serum (Research Products International) and 100 µl of a 1:20 dilution of goat anti-rabbit IgG (Research Products International) to all tubes. After a two hour incubation at room temperature, the tubes were centrifuged and the pellets were washed once with 0.75 ml of 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.2, containing 0.15 M NaCl, 2 mM EDTA, and 0.05% Triton X-100. The washed pellets were counted in a gamma counter to determine the percent of 125I-human SCF bound. Counts bound by tubes lacking antiserum were subtracted from all final values to correct for nonspecific precipitation. A typical RIA is shown in Figure 22A. The percent inhibition of 125Ihuman SCF binding by the unlabeled standard and normal human serum was dose-dependent. Increasing aliquots of 30 the normal human serum, over the range of 25-200 μ l produced a dose response line which was parallel to that of the standard. Both of the normal human serum samples were assayed twice in this assay. Values plotted in - Figure 22A are the average percent inhibitions obtained 35 for the respective aliquots for each serum sample. Values of 2.16 ng/ml and 2.93 ng/ml were obtained for

SCF levels in Lot 500080713 and Lot 500081015 normal human serum, respectively.

EXAMPLE 8

In Vivo Activity of Recombinant SCF

Rat SCF in Bone Marrow Transplanation

5

25

COS-1 cells were transfected with V19.8 SCF¹⁻¹⁶² in a large scale experiment (T175 cm² flasks 10 instead of 60 mm dishes) as described in Example 4. Approximately 270 ml of supernatant was harvested. This supernatant was chromatographed on wheat germ agglutinin-agarose and S-Sepharose essentially as 15 described in Example 1. The recombinant SCF was evaluated in a bone marrow transplantation model based on murine W/WV genetics. The W/WV mouse has a stem cell defect which among other features results in a macrocytic anemia (large red cells) and allows for the 20 transplantation of bone marrow from normal animals without the need for irradiation of the recipient animals [Russel, et al., Science, 144, 844-846 (1964)]. The normal donor stem cells outgrow the defective recipient cells after transplantation.

In the following example, each group contained six age matched mice. Bone marrow was harvested from normal donor mice and transplanted into W/WV mice. blood profile of the recipient animals is followed at different times post transplantation and engraftment of 30 the donor marrow is determined by the shift of the peripheral blood cells from recipient to donor phenotype. The conversion from recipient to donor phenotype is detected by monitoring the forward scatter profile (FASCAN, Becton Dickenson) of the red blood 35 cells. The profile for each transplanted animal was compared to that for both donor and recipient untransplanted control animals at each time point. The comparison was made utilizing a computer program based on Kolmogorov-Smirnov statistics for the analysis of histograms from flow systems [Young, J. Histochem. and Cytochem., 25, 935-941 (1977)]. An independent qualitative indicator of engraftment is the hemoglobin type detected by hemoglobin electrophoresis of the recipient blood [Wong, et al., Mol. and Cell. Biol., 9, 798-808 (1989)] and agrees well with the goodness of fit determination from Kolmogorov-Smirnov statistics.

Approximately 3 x 10⁵ cells were transplanted without SCF treatment (control group in Figure 23) from C56BL/6J donors into W/WV recipients. A second group received 3 x 10⁵ donor cells which had been treated with 15 SCF (600 U/ml) at 37°C for 20 min and injected together (pre-treated group in Figure 23). (One unit of SCF is defined as the amount which results in half-maximal stimulation in the MC/9 bioassay). In a third group, the recipient mice were injected sub-cutaneously (sub-Q) 20 with approximately 400 U SCF/day for 3 days after transplantation of 3 x 105 donor cells (Sub-Q inject group in Figure 23). As indicated in Figure 23, in both SCF-treated groups the donor marrow is engrafted faster than in the untreated control group. By 29 days post-25 transplantation, the SCF pre-treated group had converted to donor phenotype. This Example illustrates the usefulness of SCF therapy in bone marrow transplantation.

B. In vivo activity of Rat SCF in Steel Mice

30

Mutations at the *Sl* locus cause deficiencies in hematopoietic cells, pigment cells, and germ cells. The hematopoietic defect is manifest as reduced numb rs of red blood cells [Russell, In:Al Gordon, Regulation of Hematopoiesis, Vol. I, 649-675 Appleton-Century-Crafts, New York (1970)], n utrophils

[Ruscetti, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 152, 398 (1976)], monocytes [Shibata, J. Immunol. 135, 3905 (1985)], megakaryocytes [Ebbe, Exp. Hematol., 6, 201 (1978)], natural killer cells [(Clark, Immunogenetics, 5 12, 601 (1981)], and mast cells [Hayashi, Dev. Biol., 109, 234 (1985)]. Steel mice are poor recipients of a bone marrow transplant due to a reduced ability to support stem cells [Bannerman, Prog. Hematol., 8, 131 (1973)]. The gene encoding SCF is deleted in Steel 10 (51/51) mice.

Steel mice provide a sensitive in vivo model for SCF activity. Different recombinant SCF proteins were tested in Steel-Dickie (S1/S1^d) mice for varying lengths of time. Six to ten week old Steel mice (WCB6F1-51/S1^d) were purchased from Jackson Labs, Bar Harbor, ME. Peripheral blood was monitored by a SYSMEX F-800 microcell counter (Baxter, Irvine, CA) for red cells, hemoglobin, and platelets. For enumeration of peripheral white blood cell (WBC) numbers, a Coulter Channelyzer 256 (Coulter Electronics, Marietta, GA) was used.

In the experiment in Figure 24, Steel-Dickie mice were treated with E. coli derived SCF1-164, purified as in Example 10, at a dose of 100 µg/kg/day for 30 days, then at a dose of 30 µg/kg/day for an 25 additional 20 days. The protein was formulated in injectable saline (Abbott Labs, North Chicago, IL) +0.1% fetal bovine serum. The injections were performed daily, subcutaneously. The peripheral blood was monitored via tail bleeds of -50 µl at the indicated 30 times in Figure 24. The blood was collected into 3% EDTA coated syringes and dispensed into powdered EDTA microfuge tubes (Brinkmann, Westbury, NY). There is a significant correction of the macrocytic anemia in the treat d animals relative to the control animals. 35 cessation of treatment, the treated animals return to the initial state of macrocytic anemia.

In the experiment shown in Figure 25 and 26, Steel-Dickie mice were treated with different recombinant forms of SCF as described above, but at a dose of 100 µg/kg/day for 20 days. Two forms of E. coli 5 derived rat SCF, SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ and SCF¹⁻¹⁹³, were produced as described in Example 10. In addition, E. coli SCF1-164, modified by the addition of polyethylene glycol (SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ PEG25) as in Example 12, was also tested. CHO derived SCF1-162 produced as in Example 5 and purified 10 as in Example 11, was also tested. The animals were bled by cardiac puncture with 3% EDTA coated syringes and dispensed into EDTA powdered tubes. The peripheral blood profiles after 20 days of treatment are shown in Figure 25 for white blood cells (WBC) and Figure 26 for 15 platelets. The WBC differentials for the SCF1-164 PEG25 group are shown in Figure 27. There are absolute increases in neutrophils, monocytes, lymphocytes, and platelets. The most dramatic effect is seen with SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ PEG 25.

20 An independent measurement of lymphocyte subsets was also performed and the data is shown in Figure 28. The murine equivalent of human CD4, or marker of T helper cells, is L3T4 [Dialynas, J. Immunol., 131, 2445 (1983)]. LyT-2 is a murine 25 antigen on cytotoxic T cells [Ledbetter, J. Exp. Med., 153, 1503 (1981)]. Monoclonal antibodies against these antigens were used to evaluate T cell subsets in the treated animals.

Whole blood was stained for T lymphocyte

30 subsets as follows. Two hundred microliters of whole
blood was drawn from individual animals into EDTA treated
tubes. Each sample of blood was lysed with sterile
deionized water for 60 seconds and then made isotonic
with 10X Dulbecco's Phosphate Buffered Saline (PBS)

35 (Gibco, Grand Island, NY). This lysed blood was washed 2
times with 1X PBS (Gibco, Grand Island, NY) supplement d

with 0.1% Fetal Bovine Serum (Flow Laboratory, McLean, VA) and 0.1% sodium azide. Each sample of blood was deposited into round bottom 96 well cluster dishes and centrifuged. The cell pellet (containing 2-10 x 105 5 cells) was resuspended with 20 microliters of Rat anti-Mouse L3T4 conjugated with phycoerythrin (PE) (Becton Dickinson, Mountain View, CA) and 20 microliters of Rat anti-Mouse Lyt-2 conjugated with Fluorescein Isothiocyanate incubated on ice (4°C) for 30 minutes 10 (Becton Dickinson). Following incubation the cells were washed 2 times in 1X PBS supplemented as indicated aboved. Each sample of blood was then analyzed on a FACScan cell analysis system (Becton Dickinson, Mountain View, CA). This system was standardized using 15 standard autocompensation procedures and Calibrite Beads (Becton Dickinson, Mountain View, CA). These data indicated an absolute increase in both helper T cell populations as well as cytotoxic T cell numbers.

20 C. In Vivo Activity of SCF in Primates

Human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ expressed in E. coli

(Example 6B) and purified to homogeneity as in

Example 10, was tested for in vivo biological activity

in normal primates. Adult male baboons (Papio sp.) were

studied in three groups: untreated, n=3; SCF 100

ug/kg/day, n=6; and SCF 30 ug/kg/day, n=6. The treated

animals received single daily subcutaneous injections of

SCF. Blood specimens were obtained from the animals

under ketamine restraint. Specimens for complete blood

count, reticulocyte count, and platelet count were

obtained on days 1, 6, 11, 15, 20 and 25 of treatment.

All animals survived the protocol and had no adverse reactions to SCF therapy. The white blo d cell count increased in the 100 ug/kg treated animals as depicted in Figure 29. The differential count, obtained

manually from Wright Giemsa stained peripheral blood smears, is also indicated in Figure 29. There was an absolute increase in neutrophils, lymphocytes, and monocytes. As indicated in Figure 30 there was also an increase at the 100 ug/kg dose in the hemtocrits as well as platelets.

Human SCF (hSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ modified by the addition of polyethylene glycol as in Example 12) was also tested in normal baboons, at a dose of 200 µg/kg-day, administered by continuous intravenous infusion and compared to the unmodified protein. The animals started SCF at day 0 and were treated for 28 days. The results for the peripheral WBC are given in the following table. The PEG modified SCF elicited an earlier rise in peripheral WBC than the unmodified SCF. The same results are obtained with human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ modified by the addition of polyethylene glycol.

Treatment with 200 µg/kg-day hSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴:

	Animal # M88320		Animal	# M88129
	DAY	WBC	DAY	WBC
	0	58.00	. 0	6800
	+7	10700	+7	7400
25	+14	12600	+14	20900
	+16	22000	+21	18400
•	+22	31100	+23	24900
	+24	28100	+29	13000
	+29	9600	+30	23000
30	+36	6600	+37	12100
	+43	5600	+44	10700
			+51	7800

20

Treatment with 200 µg/kg-day PEG-hSCF1-164:

	Animal # M88350		Animal # M89116		
	DAY	WBC	DAY	WBC	
5	- 7	12400	-5	7900	
	-2	11600	0	7400	
•	+4	24700.	+6	16400	
	+7	20400	+9	17100	
	+11	24700	+13	18700	
10		- 32600	+16	19400	
	+18	33600	+20	27800	
	+21	26400	+23	20700	
	+25	16600	+27	20200	퍞
	+28	26900	+29	18600	-
15	+32	9200	+33	7600	

Human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ expressed in <u>E. coli</u>
(Example 6) and purified to homogeneity as in
Example 10B, demonstrates the same <u>in vivo</u> biological activity in primotes as <u>E. coli</u> derived recombinant human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴.

EXAMPLE 9 In vitro Activity of Recombinant Human SCF

25 A. Human bone marrow assay, murine HPP-CFC assay, and murine MC/9 assay.

The cDNA of human SCF corresponding to amino acids 1-162 obtained by PCR reactions outlined in Example 3D, was expressed in COS-1 cells as described for the rat SCF in Example 4. COS-1 supernatants were assayed on human bone marrow as well as in the murine HPP-CFC and MC/9 assays. The human protein was not active at the concentrations tested in either murine assay; however, it was active on human bone marrow. The culture conditions of the assay were as follows: human bone marrow from healthy volunteers was centrifug d over Ficoll-Hypaque gradients

(Pharmacia) and cultured in 2.1% methyl cellulose, 30% fetal calf serum, 6 x 10^{-5} M 2-mercaptoethanol, 2 mM glutamine, ISCOVE'S medium (GIBCO), 20 U/ml EPO, and 1 x 10^{5} cells/ml for 14 days in a humidified atmosphere containing 7% O_2 , 10% CO_2 , and 83% N_2 . The colony numbers generated with recombinant human and rat SCF COS-1 supernatants are indicated in Table 12. Only those colonies of 0.2 mm in size or larger are indicated.

10

Growth of Human Bone Marrow Colonies
in Response to SCF

Table 12

	Plasmid Transfected	Volume of CM Assayed (µ1)	-Colony #/100,000 cells ± SD	<u>ਦ</u> ੀ ,
15	V19.8 (no insert)	100 50	0	
	V19.8 human SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	100 50	33±7 22±3	
20	V19.8 rat SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	100 50	13±1 10	

The colonies which grew over the 14 day period are shown in Figure 31A (magnification 12x). The arrow indicates a typical colony. The colonies resembled the murine HPP-CFC colonies in their large size (average 0.5 mm). Due to the presence of EPO, some of the colonies were hemoglobinized. When the colonies were isolated and centrifuged onto glass slides using a Cytospin (Shandon) followed by staining with Wright-30 Giemsa, the predominant cell type was an undifferentiated cell with a large nucleus:cytoplasm ratio as shown in Figure 31B (magnification 400x). The arrows in Figure 31B point to the following structures: arrow 1, cytoplasm; arrow 2, nucleus; arrow 3, vacuoles. Immature 35 cells as a class are large and the cells become progressively smaller as they mature [Diggs et al., The

Morphology of Human Blood Cells, Abbott Labs, 3

(1978)). The nuclei of early cells of the hemotopoietic maturation sequence are relatively large in relation to the cytoplasm. In addition, the cytoplasm of immature cells stains darker with Wright-Giemsa than does the nucleus. As cells mature, the nucleus stains darker than the cytoplasm. The morphology of the human bone marrow cells resulting from culture with recombinant human SCF is consistent with the conclusion that the target and immediate product of SCF action is a relatively immature hematopoietic progenitor.

Recombinant human SCF was tested in agar colony assays on human bone marrow in combination with other growth factors as described above. The results are shown in Table 13. SCF synergizes with G-CSF, GM-CSF, IL-3, and EPO to increase the proliferation of bone marrow targets for the individual CSFs.

TABLE 13.

20

- 10

Recombinant human SCF Synergy with Other Human Colony Stimulating Factors

		Colony #/10° cells (14 Days)
25		
	mock	. 0
	hG-CSF	32 ± 3
• "	hG-CSF + hSCF	74 ± 1
	hGM-CSF	14 ± 2
30	hGM-CSF + hSCF	108 ± 5
	hIL-3	23 ± 1
	hIL-3 + hSCF	108 ± 3
	hEPO	10 ± 5
	hEPO + IL-3	17 ± 1
35	hEPO + hSCF	86 ± 10
	hscr	0

Another activity of recombinant human SCF is the ability to cause proliferation in soft agar of the human acute myelogenous leukemia (AML) cell line, KG-1 (ATCC CCL 246). COS-1 supernatants from transfected cells were tested in a KG-1 agar cloning assay [Koeffler et al., Science, 200, 1153-1154 (1978)] essentially as described except cells were plated at 3000/ml. The data from triplicate cultures are given in Table 14.

10

30

35

Table 14

KG-1 Soft Agar Cloning Assay

•	Plasmid Transfected	Volume Assayed (ul)	Colony #/3000 Cells ± SD
15	V19.8 (no insert)	25	2±1
20	V19.8 human SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	25 12 6 3 1.5	14±0 8±0 9±5 6±4 6±6
	V19.8 rat SCF ¹⁻¹⁶²	. 25	6±1
	human GM-CSF	50 (5 ng/ml)	14±5

B. UT-7 3H-Thymidine Uptake Assay

UT-7 cells are a human megakaryocyte, huGM-CSF responsive cell line obtained from John Adamson, New York Blood Center, New York, New York. UT-7 cells were cultured in Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium, 10% FBS, 1 x glutamine, 5 \g/ml huGM-CSF. Cells are passaged twice a week at 1 x 10⁵ cells/ml.

Cells were washed twice in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and resuspended in RPMI medium with 4% FBS and glutamine penicillin streptomycin (GPS) (Irvine Scientific Cat No. 9316 used at 1% volume per volume) at

4 x 10⁴ cells/ml before use. Human SCF along with specific samples were added to 4000 cells/well in 96 well plates and were cultured for 72 hrs. 0.5 uCi/well of ³H-Thymidine was then added to each plate, plates were harvested and counted 4 hours later. A typical assay is shown in Figure 31C.

Activity of human [Met⁻¹]SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ and human [Met⁻¹]SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵, prepared from <u>E. coli</u> as described in Example 10, are also equally active in stimulating the proliferation of the UT-7 cell line, as shown in Figure 31C.

C. SCF Radio-Receptor Assay Protocol

OCIM1 cells, [Papayannopoulou et al., Blood 72:1029-1038 (1988)] are a human erythroleukemic cell line expressing many human SCF receptors per cell.

These cells are grown in Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium, 10% FBS, and 1x glutamine and passaged 3 times a week to 1 x 10⁵ cells/ml.

Preparation of the OCIM1 plasma membrane is as follows with all steps performed on ice.

First, 40 T175 flasks of cells were grown-up in OCIM1 culture medium, for a total of 1.9 x 109

25 cells/ml. The conditioned medium and 1 mM Phenyl Methyl Sulfonyl Fluoride (PMSF) protease inhibitor, was spun down in 8 x 250 ml tubes at 1000 rpm for 10 minutes at 4°C. Cells were washed with PBS and repelleted in 4 x 50 ml centrifuge tubes at 1000 rpm for 10 minutes at 4°C. Cells were resuspended in 20 ml ice cold PBS with glucose sodium pyruvate (Gibco Cat # 310-4287). The 20 ml cell solution was put into a pre-pressurized, pre-chilled (4°C) "cell bomb" designed to lyse the cells. Cells were pressurized at 400-650 PSI for 10 minutes to establish equilibrium. When the pr ssur is released cell lysis occurs.

At this point the cells were checked for the percentage of cell lysis. 90% lysis was common. cell suspension was resuspended in 80 mls sucrose buffer (0.25M sucrose, 10 mM Tris, 1mM EDTA in double distilled 5 (dd) H₂O, filtered through a 0.45u filter, pH 7.0) and divided between two 40ml screwcap tubes. Tubes were spun at 5900 RPM for 10 minutes in a Beckman J2-21 centrifuge, JA-20 rotor at 4°C. The supernatants were saved and spun one more time as above to further remove 10 any unwanted material. Supernatants were saved and distributed equally into 2 nalgene 40ml centrifuge These supernatants were centrifuged at 16,000 RPM 4°C for 30 min. in J2-21 centrifuge, JA-20 rotor. These supernatants were discarded being careful to save 15 pellets. Each pellet was resuspended in sucrose buffer so there were 20mls per tube in 4 x 36ml plastic ultracentrifuge tubes. Using a 20 ml syringe and a large trochar, the solution was carefully underlayered in each tube with ice cold 36% sucrose solution (36.1g 20 sucrose/100mls ddH_2O), bringing the level of the liquid to within 2mm of the top of the tube. Without disturbing the interface, each tube was carefully placed into each of 6 titanium ultracentrifuge tubes. Tubes were centrifuged at 27,000 RPM, 4°C for 75 minutes in an 25 ultracentrifuge. These tubes were carefully removed from the rotor and from titanium buckets, placed in a rack with the 36% sucrose interface visible. membraneous material at the interface was collected with a pasteur pipet and transfered into 2 clean nalgene 30 40 ml centrifuge tubes. Volume was brought up to 40mls with ice cold sucrose buffer. Tubes were balanced and centrifuged as before at 5900 RPM in J2-21 centrifuge. The supernatant was discarded and each pellet was r suspended in 4mls ice cold Tris buffer (10mM Tris, 1mM 35 EDTA, pH 7.0 in ddH₂) with a lml micropipet repeatedly, to ensure homogeneity of the solutions. Storage was in 50ul aliquots at -70°C in freezing vials.

The SCF radioreceptor assay was conducted as follows with all steps being performed on ice. Human SCF samples were diluted in RRA buffer (50mm Tris, 0.25% BSA pH 7.5) and added to 1.5ml eppendorf tubes up to 150ul total volume. 50,000 counts in 50ul buffer of 125_{I-huSCF} (provided by ICN radiochemicals) were added to each tube. A dilution of isolated OCIM1 plasma membrane in 50ul buffer known to give 20% specific binding was then added to each tube. Tubes were 10 vortexed and allowed to incubate for 24hrs at 4°C. 400ul of buffer was then added to each tube and the tubes were centrifuged for 8 minutes at 18,000 RPM in J2-21 centrifuge, JA-18.1 fixed angle (45%) rotor, 4°C. All tubes were oriented with lid opening tabs 15 straight up. Supernatants were carefully aspirated by a sliding a 21 gauge needle down the side opposite the pellet (hinge side of tube) to bottom of each tube. Tubes were counted in gamma counter for 1 min. each.

In the radioreceptor assay, human [Met-1]SCF1-164 and human [Met-1]SCF1-165, prepared from E. coli as described in Example 10, compete equally well with the binding of human [1251][[Met-1]SCF1-164, indicating that they bind equally well to the SCF receptor.

25

EXAMPLE 10

Purification of Recombinant SCF Products Expressed in E. coli

30 A. SCF1-164

Fermentation of <u>E. coli</u> human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ was performed according to Example 6C. The harvested cells (912 g wet weight) were suspended in water to a volume of 4.6 L and broken by three passes through a laboratory homogenizer (Gaulin Model 15MR-8TBA) at 8000 psi. A

broken cell pellet fraction was obtained by centrifugation (17700 \times g, 30 min, 4°C), washed once with water (resuspension and recentrifugation), and finally suspended in water to a volume of 400 ml.

The pellet fraction containing insoluble SCF (estimate of 10-12 q SCF) was added to 3950 ml of an appropriate mixture such that the final concentrations of components in the mixture were 8 M urea (ultrapure grade), 0.1 mm EDTA, 50 mm sodium acetate, pH 6-7; SCF concentration was estimated as 1.5 mg/ml. Incubation was carried out at room temperature for 4 h to solubilize the SCF. Remaining insoluble material was removed by centrifugation (17700 x g, 30 min, room temperature). For refolding/reoxidation of the solubilized SCF, the 15 supernatant fraction was added slowly, with stirring, to 39.15 L of an appropriate mixture such that the final concentrations of components in the mixture were 2.5 M urea (ultrapure grade), 0.01 mM EDTA, 5 mM sodium acetate, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.5, 1 mM glutathione, 0.02% 20 (wt/vol) sodium azide. SCF concentration was estimated as 150 ug/ml. After 60 h at room temperature [shorter times (e.q. -20 h) are suitable also], with stirring, the mixture was concentrated two-fold using a Millipore Pellicon ultrafiltration apparatus with three 10,000 25 molecular weight cutoff polysulfone membrane cassettes (15 ft² total area) and then diafiltered against 7 volumes of 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8. The temperature during the concentration/ultrafiltration was 4°C, pumping rate was 5 L/min, and filtration rate was 600 ml/min. 30 The final volume of recovered retentate was 26.5 L. By the use of SDS-PAGE carried out both with and without reduction of samples, it is evident that most (>80%) of the pellet fraction SCF is solubilized by the incubation with 8 M urea, and that after the folding/oxidation 35 multiple species (forms) of SCF are present, as

visualized by the SDS-PAGE of unreduced samples.

major form, which represents correctly oxidized SCF (see below), migrates with apparent M_{r} of about 17,000 (unreduced) relative to the molecular weight markers (reduced) described for Figure 9. Other forms include 5 material migrating with apparent $M_{
m r}$ of about 18-20,000 (unreduced), thought to represent SCF with incorrect intrachain disulfide bonds; and bands migrating with apparent Mrs in the range of 37,000 (unreduced), or greater, thought to represent various SCF forms having interchain disulfide bonds resulting in SCF polypeptide chains that are covalently linked to form dimers or larger oligomers, respectively. The following fractionation steps result in removal of remaining E. coli contaminants and of the unwanted SCF forms, such --15 that SCF purified to apparent homogeneity, in biologically active conformation, is obtained.

The pH of the ultrafiltration retentate was adjusted to 4.5 by addition of 375 ml of 10% (vol/vol) acetic acid, leading to the presence of visible 20 precipitated material. After 60 min, at which point much of the precipitated material had settled to the bottom of the vessel, the upper 24 L were decanted and filtered through a Cuno 30SP depth filter at 500 ml/min to complete the clarification. The filtrate was then 25 diluted 1.5-fold with water and applied at 4°C to an S-Sepharose Fast Flow (Pharmacia) column (9 x 18.5 cm) equilibrated in 25 mM sodium acetate, pH 4.5. The column was run at a flow rate of 5 L/h, at 4°C. After sample application, the column was washed with five column 30 volumes (-6 L) of column buffer and SCF material, which was bound to the column, was eluted with a gradient of 0 to 0.35 M NaCl in column buffer. Total gradient volume was 20 L and fractions of 200 ml were collected. elution profile is depicted in Figure 33. 35 (10 μ l) from fractions collected from the S-Sepharose column were analyzed by SDS-PAGE carried out both with

(Figure 32 A) and without (Figure 32 B) reduction of th samples. From such analyses it is apparent that virtually all of the absorbance at 280 nm (Figures 32 and 33) is due to SCF material.

The correctly oxidized form predominates in the major absorbance peak (fractions 22-38, Figure 33). Minor species (forms) which can be visualized in fractions include the incorrectly oxidized material with apparent M_r of 18-20,000 on SDS-PAGE (unreduced), present in the leading shoulder of the main absorbance peak (fractions 10-21, Figure 32 B); and disulfide-linked dimer material present throughout the absorbance region (fractions 10-38, Figure 32 B).

Fractions 22-38 from the S-Sepharose column 15 were pooled, and the pool was adjusted to pH 2.2 by addition of about 11 ml 6 N HCl and applied to a Vydac C_A column (height 8.4 cm, diameter 9 cm) equilibrated with 50% (vol/vol) ethanol, 12.5 mM HCl (solution A) and operated at 4°C. The column resin was prepared by 20 suspending the dry resin in 80% (vol/vol) ethanol, 12.5 mM HCl (solution B) and then equilibrating it with solution A. Prior to sample application, a blank gradient from solution A to solution B (6 L total volume) was applied and the column was then re-25 equilibrated with solution A. After sample application, the column was washed with 2.5 L of solution A and SCF material, bound to the column, was eluted with a gradient from solution A to solution B (18 L total volume) at a flow rate of 2670 ml/h. 286 fractions of 50 ml each were collected, and aliquots were analyzed by 30 absorbance at 280 nm (Figure 35), and by SDS-PAGE (25 μ l per fraction) as described above (Figure 34 A; reducing conditions; Figure 34 B, nonreducing conditions). Fractions 62-161, containing correctly oxidized SCF in a highly purified state, were pooled [the relatively small amounts of incorrectly oxidized monomer with M_{r} of about 18-20,000 (unreduced) eluted later in the gradient (about fractions 166-211) and disulfide-linked dimer material also eluted later (about fractions 199-235) (Figure 35)].

To remove ethanol from the pool of fractions 5 62-161, and to concentrate the SCF, the following procedure utilizing Q-Sepharose Fast Flow (Pharamcia) ion exchange resin was employed. The pool (5 L) was diluted with water to a volume of 15.625 L, bringing the 10 ethanol concentration to about 20% (vol/vol). Then 1 M Tris base (135 ml) was added to bring the pH to 8, followed by 1 M Tris-HCl, pH 8, (23.6 ml) to bring the total Tris concentration to 10 mM. Next 10 mM Tris-HC1, pH 8 (-15.5 L) was added to bring the total volume to 15 31.25 L and the ethanol concentration to about 10% (vol/vol). The material was then applied at 4°C to a column of Q-Sepharose Fast Flow (height 615 cm, diameter 7 cm) equilibrated with 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8, and this was followed by washing of the column with 2.5 L of 20 column buffer. Flow rate during sample application and wash was about 5.5 L/h. To elute the bound SCF, 200 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8 was pumped in reverse direction through the column at about 200 ml/h. Fractions of about 12 ml were collected and analyzed by 25 absorbance at 280 nm, and SDS-PAGE as above. Fractions 16-28 were pooled (157 ml).

The pool containing SCF was then applied in two separate chromatographic runs (78.5 ml applied for each) to a Sephacryl S-200 HR (Pharmacia) gel filtration column (5 x 138 cm) equilibrated with phosphate-buffered saline at 4°C. Fractions of about 15 ml were collected at a flow rate of about 75 ml/h. In each case a major peak of material with absorbance at 280 nm eluted in fractions corresponding roughly to the elution volume range of 1370 to 1635 ml. Th fractions r presenting the absorbance peaks from the two column runs were combined into a

single pool of 525 ml, containing about 2.3 g of scr. single pool of 525 ml, containing about 2.3 g of scr single pool of 525 ml, containing about 2.3 g of scr This material was sterilized by filtration using a This material willings 20 membrane cartridge Millipak 20 membrane cartriage.

Millipak 20 membrane cartriage.

Maternatively:

Alternatively:

Alternatively: Millipore Willibak 50 memprane cartridge. be concentrated by ultration, prior to sterile scrl-164
be concentrated by ultration, prior human scrl-164
be concentrated by diafiltration, prior human scrl-164
exchanged by diafiltration, prior human scrl-164 The isolated recombinant human scritcal

The isolated recombinant human scritc material is highly pure (798% by SDS-PAGE with silve)

material is highly pure (798% by of pharmaceutical
to be of pharmaceutical
and is considered to be of pharmaceutical
staining) and is considered to be of pharmaceutical
staining) and is considered to be of pharmaceutical staining) and is considered to be of pharmaceutical it is considered to be of pharmaceutical it is grade. Using the methods outlined in Example 2, it is and grade. That the material has amino acid common the material has amino acid common the material has amino acid common that the material has a mino acid common that the materi grade. Using the methods outlined in Example 2, it is and that the material has amino acid composition and found that the material has amino acid composition and found that the material has amino acid sequence matching those expected from a found acid sequence matching those expected from those expected from those expected from those expected from the foundation acid sequence matching the foundation and the foundation and the foundation acid sequence matching the foundation and the foundation and the foundation acid sequence matching the foundation acid composition and the foundation acid composition and the foundation acid composition and the foundation acid composition acid c found that the material has amino acid composition that the material has amino acid composition acid that the material has amino acid sequence matching who we have made in acid sequence matching who we have made in acid sequence matching who we have a composition acid composition. amino acid sequence matching those expected trom acid the N-terminal amino acid the SCF gene.

analysis of the SCF gene.

analysis of the SCF gene. analysis of the SCF gene. The N-terminal amino acid Met initiating Met in the initiating Met is Met-Glu-Gly-Ile...' i.e., the initiating Met is equence is met-glued. retained. comparable to those outlined for a procedures comparable to those outlined for a procedure comparable to the procedu By procedures comparable to those outlined for rat SCrl-164 (also in E. coli, rat SCrl-164 (also in side the cell after numan SCrl-164 expressed in inside the cell after numan insoluble form numan scrawin insoluble form inside the cell after present in insoluble recommend in a recommend present in insoluble form inside the cell after with cimilarly present in can be recovered in a purified state human fermention) can be recific activity fermention) can be recovered in a purified state with human similarly, human similarly, human specific activity.

high biological specific activity recovered in a purified state with human similarly, human simi residue is retained. high biological specific activity. Similarly the rate scri-193 can be recovered. Form more scri-193 and rat scri-193 can be recovered. SCEL-193, during folding/oxidation, unwanted species as SCEL-193, during folding/es. and the unwanted species are sceles. SCF1-173, during folding/oxidation, tends to form more are variously oxidized species, and the unwanted species variously oxidized remove chromatographically more difficult to remove chromatographically. Icult to remove chromatographically are prone variously oxidized species, and the unwanted sometimes oxidized species, and the unwanted specie The rat SCF and numan SCF stages of and numan SCF stages of and numan SCF stages of the early stages of the proteolytic degradation and folding folding for and folding for any folding for an to proceolytic degradation during the early stages of solubilization and folding/oxidation.

Trecovery i.e., protective is increased herman recipies to primary site of protection and protection and folding/oxidation. recovery i.e., golubilization and folding/oxidation. A proteolysis is located between residues primary gite of proteolysis can be minimized by primary 170. Primary site of Proteolysis can be minimized by the Proteolysis can be minimized by 160 and 170. The proteolysis can be minimized by and 170. The proteolysis conditions (e.g., and appropriate manipulation of conditions from a spropriate manipulation of conditions of contraction of conditions of contraction of co appropriate manipulation of conditions (e.g., at 2-5 mM, inclusion of EDTA at 2-5 mM, inclusion of Forms to the concentration; varying pH; and degraded forms to the concentration; or other protesse inhibitors). concentration; varying phi inclusion of EDTA at 2-5 mM; and degraded forms to the concentration; varying phi and degraded by an other protesses inhibitors); and he removed by or other protesses are present can be removed by extent that they are present can be removed by or orner procease innibitors; and degraded by extent that they are present can be removed by cerractionation steps. for solubilization, and while the use of urea for solubilization, and in the use of urea for solubilization and urea for solubilizati while the use of urea for solubilization, and while the use of urea outlined, is a preferred folding/oxidation, as outlined, is a preferred appropriate fractionation steps. 1:

1

embodiment, other solubilizing agents such as guanidine-HCl (e.g. 6 M during solubilization and 1.25 M during folding/oxidation) and sodium N-lauroyl sarcosine can be utilized effectively. Upon removal of the agents after folding/oxidation, purified SCFs, as determined by SDS-PAGE, can be recovered with the use of appropriate fractionation steps.

In addition, while the use of glutathione at 1 mM during folding/oxidation is a preferred embodiment, other conditions can be utilized with equal or nearly equal effectiveness. These include, for example, the use in place of 1 mM glutathione of 2 mM glutathione plus 0.2 mM oxidized glutathione, or 4 mM glutathione plus 0.4 mM oxidized glutathione, or 1 mM

15 2-mercaptoethanol, or other thiol reagents also.

In addition to the chromatographic procedures described, other procedures which are useful in the recovery of SCFs in a purified active form include hydrophobic interaction chromatography [e.g., the use of phenyl-Sepharose (Pharmacia), applying the sample at neutral pH in the presence of 1.7 M ammonium sulfate and eluting with a gradient of decreasing ammonium sulfate); immobilized metal affinity chromatography [e.g., the use of chelating-Sepharose (Pharmacia) charged with Cu²⁺ ion, applying the sample at near neutral pH in the

presence of 1 mM imidazole and eluting with a gradient of increasing imidazole; hydroxylapatite chromatography, [applying the sample at neutral pH in the presence of 1 mM phosphate and eluting with a gradient of increasing phosphate]; and other procedures apparent to those skilled in the art.

Other forms of human SCF, corresponding to all or part of the open reading frame encoding by amino acids 1-248 in Figure 42, or corresponding to the open reading frame encoded by alternatively spliced mRNAs that may exist (such as that represented by the cDNA

sequence in Figure 44), can also be expressed in <u>E</u>. <u>coli</u> and recovered in purified form by procedures similar to those described in this Example, and by other procedures apparent to those skilled in the art.

The purification and formulation of forms including the so-called transmembrane region referred to in Example 16 may involve the utilization of detergents, including non-ionic detergents, and lipids, including phospholipid-containing liposome structures.

10

5

B. SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵

For the purification of human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ expressed in E. coli, the following information is relevant. After harvesting of cells expressing the human SCF1-165, pharmaceutical grade human SCF1-165 was recovered by procedures the same as those described for human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ (above), but with the following modifications. After cell lysis, the homogenate was 20 diluted to a volume representing twice the volume of the original cell suspension, with the inclusion of EDTA to 10 mM final concentration. Centrifugation was then done using a Sharples AS-16 centrifuge at 15,000 rpm and flow rate of 0.5 L/min, to obtain a pellet fraction. 25 pellet fraction, without washing, was then subjected to the solubilization with urea, essentially as described for human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ except that sodium acetate was omitted, the mixture was titratated to pH 3 using HCl, the estimated SCF concentration was 3.2 mg/ml, and incubation was for 1-2 h at room temperature. All subsequent steps were at room temperature also. For refolding/reoxidation, the mixture was then diluted directly, by a factor of 3.2, such that the final conditions included the SCF at about 1 mg/ml, 2.5 M 35 urea, 60 mM NaCl, 1 mM glutathione, 50 mM Tris-HCl, with pH at 8.5. After stirring for 20-24 h, clarification

was accomplished by filtration through a Cuno Zeta Plus 30SP depth filtration device. A 19 ft2 filter was used per 100 L of mixture to be filtered. Flow rate during filtration was about 2.9 L/min. For a 19 ft2 filter, 5 washing of the filter with 50 L of 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.5 was done. The following description applies to the handling of fractions derived from 100 L of refolding/reoxidation mixture. The 150 L of filtrate plus wash was concentrated to 50 L by ultrafiltration, and diafiltration against 300 L of 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.5 was then done. The diafiltered material was then diluted to 150 L by addition of the Tris buffer. pH was then adjusted to 4.55 using 10% acetic acid, whereupon the mixture became turbid. 2-24 h later, clarification 15 was accomplished by depth filtration using a 19 ft² Cuno Zeta Plus 10SP filter, pre-washed with 0.1 M sodium chloride, 50 mM sodium acetate, pH 4.5. After the filtration, the filter was washed with 50 L of the same sodium chloride/sodium acetate buffer. The resulting 20 filtrate plus wash (about 200 L) was applied to an S-Sepharose Fast Flow (Pharmacia) column (10 L bed volume; 30 cm diameter) equilibrated with 50 mM sodium acetate, 100 mM sodium chloride, pH 4.5. Flow rate was 1.4 L/min. After sample application, the column was washed 25 with 100 L of the column buffer, at a flow rate of 1.2 L/min. Elution was carried out with a linear gradient from the starting column buffer to 50 mM sodium acetate, 300 mM NaCl, pH 4.5 (200 L total gradient volume), at flow rate of 0.65 L/min. The various forms described 30 for the S-Sepharose Fast Flow fractions obtained in preparation of E. coli-derived human SCF1-164 above were present in essentially the same fashion, and pooling of fractions was based on the same criteria as described The pooled material (about 25 g SCF in about 35 20-25 L) was adjusted to pH 2.2 using 6 N HCl, and loaded onto a C4 column (1.2 L bed volume; 14 cm

diameter; Vydac Proteins C4, Cat. No. 214TPB2030), at 100 ml/min. The column was next washed with 10 L of 25% ethanol, 12.5 mM HCl, and theneluted with a linear gradient from this buffer to 75% ethanol, 12.5 mm HCl 5 (25 L total gradient volume). Again, the various species present in the eluted fractions, and the pooling of fractions, were essentially as described for the SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴. The pool, containing about 16 g SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ correctly-oxidized monomer in a volume of about 9 ml, 10 was diluted 6.25-fold, made 10 mM in sodium phosphate by addition of 0.5 M sodium phosphate, pH 6.5, and titrated to pH 6.5 using 1 N sodium hydroxide. The material was then applied at a flow rate of 400 ml/min to a Q-Sepharose Fast Flow (Pharmacia) column (2 L bed volume; 15 14 cm diamter) equilibrated with 10 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5. After washing the column with 20 L of 10 mM sodium phosphate, 25 mM sodium chloride, pH 6.5, elution was carried out with a linear gradient from the wash buffer to 10 mM sodium phosphate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 6.5. 20 Fractions corresponding to the main absorbance (at 280 nm) peak represent the correctly-oxidized SCF1-165. These fractions were pooled; typically the pool contained about $12-15 \text{ g SCF}^{1-165}$, in a volume of about 17-18 L. The SCF material was then concentrated 25 by ultrafiltration and other buffers optionally introduced by diafiltration, a preferred buffer being 10 mM sodium acetate, 140 mM sodium chloride, pH 5.

c. scr1-248

30

The full length recombinant human stem cell factor (SCF¹⁻²⁴⁸) is formed in <u>E. coli</u> as inclusion bodies. After isolation of the inclusion bodies, treatment with 8M urea, 50 mM sodium acetate, 0.1 mM 35 EDTA, pH 5.0 does not solubilize any SCF¹⁻²⁴⁸. This is in contrast to shorter SCFs which solubilize well in this

buffer. To solubilize SCF¹⁻²⁴⁸, the urea-washed inclusion bodies are suspended in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, 2% sodium deoxycholate (NaDOC), pH 8.5 at an approximate SCF¹⁻²⁴⁸ concentration of 0.2 to 1.0 mg/mL. 5 To this is added powdered dithiothreitol (DTT) to a concentration of 20 mM. The mixture is stirred for 2.5 hours at room temperature. Unsolubilized debris is removed by centrifuing at 20,000 x g for 20 min. supernatant contains all of the SCF^{1-248} which runs as a 10 fuzzy 33,000 dalton band on a reducing SDS polyacrylamide gel. Both NaDOC, an anionic detergent, and DTT, a reducing agent are required for solubilization.

Soluble oxidized SCF¹⁻²⁴⁸ can be prepared by diluting the solubilization mixture supernatant with 15 nine volumes of 50 mM Tris, 1mM EDTA, 2% NaDOC (no pH adjustment). The pH of the diluted mixture is approximately 9.5. This mixture is stirred vigorously at room temperature for approximately 40 hours. This mixture can be clarified by filtration through a 0.45u 20 cellulose acetate membrane. The filtrate contains SCF1-248 which runs as a 28,000 dalton band on a nonreducing SDS polyacrylamide gel. Under reducing conditions, the fuzzy 33,000 dalton band is visible. The filtrate also contains smaller but variable amounts 25 of incompletely oxidized SCF^{1-248} and an apparent disulfide-linked dimer at approximately 80,000 daltons on the gels. Upon removal of NaDOC by diafiltration using a 10,000 dalton molecular weight cut-off membrane, the oxidized SCF¹⁻²⁴⁸ remains in solution.

SCF¹⁻²⁴⁸ was subsequently purified to 80-90% purity by a combination of anion exchange, gel filtration, and cation exchange chromatography. protein requires the presence of the non-ionic detergent, Triton X-100, to remain unaggregated. 35 Material following anion exchange chromatography was active in the UT-7 assay (Example 9B). The final

30

material after cation exchange chromatography showed no activity in the UT-7 assay. It may be that earlier samples contained some active proteolyzed SCF. The SCF¹⁻²⁴⁸ diluted in detergent-free buffer for assay may be incapable of interaction with the SCF receptor because of aggregation.

EXAMPLE 11 Recombinant SCF from Mammalian Cells

10

A. Fermentation of CHO Cells Producing SCF

Recombinant Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells (strain CHO pDSRa2 hSCF1-162) were grown on microcarriers in a 20 liter perfusion culture system for the production of human SCF¹⁻¹⁶². The fermentor system is similar to that used for the culture of BRL 3A cells, Example 1B, except for the following: The growth medium used for the culture of CHO cells was a mixture of 20 Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) and Ham's F-12 nutrient mixture in a 1:1 proportion (GIBCO), supplemented with 2 mM glutamine, nonessential amino acids (to double the existing concentration by using . 1:100 dilution of Gibco #320-1140) and 5% fetal bovine 25 serum. The harvest medium was identical except for the omission of serum. The reactor was inoculated with 5.6 x 109 CHO cells grown in two 3-liter spinner flasks. The cells were allowed to grow to a concentration of 4×10^5 cells/ml. At this point 100 grams of 30 presterilized cytodex-2 microcarriers (Pharmacia) were added to the reactor as a 3-liter suspension in phosphate buffered saline. The cells were allowed to attach and grow on the microcarriers for four days. Growth medium was perfused through the reactor as needed 35 based on glucose consumption. The glucose c ncentration was maintained at approximately 2.0 g/L. After four

days, the reactor was perfused with six volumes of serum-free medium to remove most of the serum (protein concentration <50 µg/ml). The reactor was then operated batch-wise until the glucose concentration fell below 2 g/L. From this point onward, the reactor was operated at a continuous perfusion rate of approximately 20 L/day. The pH of the culture was maintained at 6.9 ± 0.3 by adjusting the CO₂ flow rate. The dissolved oxygen was maintained higher than 20% of air saturation by supplementing with pure oxygen as necessary. The temperature was maintained at 37 ± 0.5° C.

Approximately 450 liters of serum-free conditioned medium was generated from the above system and was used as starting material for the purification of recombinant human SCF¹⁻¹⁶².

Approximately 589 liters of serum-free conditioned medium was also generated in similar fashion but using strain CHO pDSR $_{0}$ 2 rSCF $^{1-162}$ and used as starting material for purification of rat SCF $^{1-162}$.

20

B. Purification of Recombinant Mammalian Expressed Rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² and Other Recombinant Mammalian SCFs

All purification work was carried out at 4°C unless indicated otherwise.

1. Concentration and Diafiltration

Conditioned medium generated by serum-free growth of cell strain CHO pDSRo2 rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² as performed in Section A above, was clarified by filtration thru 0.45 µ Sartocapsules (Sartorius). Several different batches (36 L, 101 L, 102 L, 200 L and 150 L) were separately subjected to concentration and diafiltration/buffer exchange. To illustrate, the handling of the 36 L batch was as follows. The filter d condition medium was concentrated to -500 ml using a

Millipore Pellicon tangential flow ultrafiltration apparatus with three 10,000 molecular weight cutoff cellulose acetate membrane cassettes (15 ft² total membrane area; pump rate -2,200 ml/min and filtration 5 rate -750 ml/min). Diafiltration/buffer exchange in preparation for anion exchange chromatography was then accomplished by adding 1000 ml of 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.7-6.8 to the concentrate, reconcentrating to 500 ml using the tangential flow ultrafiltration apparatus, and 10 repeating this 5 additional times. concentrated/diafiltered preparation was finally recovered in a volume of 1000 ml. The behavior of all conditioned medium batches subjected to the concentration and diafiltration/buffer exchange was 15 similar. Protein concentrations for the batches, determined by the method of Bradford [Anal. Bioch. 72, 248-254 (1976)] with bovine serum albumin as standard, were in the range 70-90 µg/ml. The total volume of conditioned medium utilized for this preparation was 20 about 589 L.

2. Q-Sepharose Fast Flow Anion Exchange Chromatography

The concentrated/diafiltered preparations from each of the five conditioned medium batches referred to above were combined (total volume 5,000 ml). pH was adjusted to 6.75 by adding 1 M HCl. 2000 ml of 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.7 was used to bring conductivity to about 0.700 mmho. The preparation was applied to a Q-Sepharose Fast Flow anion exchange column (36 x 14 cm; 30 Pharmacia Q-Sepharose Fast Flow resin) which had been equilibrated with the 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.7 buffer. After sample application, the column was washed with 28,700 ml of the Tris buffer. Following this washing the column was washed with 23,000 ml of 5 mM acetic acid/1 mM glycine/6 M urea/20 µM CuSO₄ at about pH 4.5. The column was then washed with 10 mM Tris-HCl,

20 μm CuSO₄, pH 6.7 buffer to return to neutral pH and remove urea, and a salt gradient (0-700 mM NaCl in the 10 mM Tris-HCl, 20 μM CuSO₄, pH 6.7 buffer; 40 L total volume) was applied. Fractions of about 490 ml were collected at a flow rate of about 3,250 ml/h. The chromatogram is shown in Figure 36. "MC/9 cpm" refers to biological activity in the MC/9 assay; 5 μl from the indicated fractions was assayed. Eluates collected during the sample application and washes are not shown in the Figure; no biological activity was detected in these fractions.

3. Chromatography Using Silica-Bound Hydrocarbon Resin Fractions 44-66 from the run shown in

- 15 Figure 36 were combined (11,200 ml) and EDTA was added to a final concentration of 1 mM. This material was applied at a flow rate of about 2000 ml/h to a C₄ column (Vydac Proteins C₄; 7 x 8 cm) equilibrated with buffer A (10 mM Tris pH 6.7/20% ethanol). After sample
- application the column was washed with 1000 ml of buffer A. A linear gradient from buffer A to buffer B (10 mM Tris pH 6.7/94% ethanol) (total volume 6000 ml) was then applied, and fractions of 30-50 ml were collected. Portions of the C₄ column starting sample,
- runthrough pool and wash pool in addition to 0.5 ml aliquots of the gradient fractions were dialyzed against phosphate-buffered saline in preparation for biological assay. These various fractions were assayed by the MC/9 assay (5 µl aliquots of the prepared gradient fractions;
- cpm in Figure 37). SDS-PAGE [Laemmli, Nature 227, 680-685 (1970); stacking gels contained 4% (w/v) acrylamide and separating gels contained 12.5% (w/v) acrylamide) of aliquots of various fractions is shown in Figure 38. For the gels shown, sample aliquots (100 μl)
- 35 were dried under vacuum and then redissolved using 20 µl sample treatment buffer (reducing, i.e., with

2-mercaptoethanol) and boiled for 5 min prior to loading onto the gel. The numbered marks at the left of the Figure represent migration positions of molecular weight markers (reduced) as in Figure 6. The numbered lanes represent the corresponding fractions collected during application of the last part of the gradient. The gels were silver-stained [Morrissey, Anal. Bioch. 117, 307-310 (1981)].

4. Q-Sepharose Fast Flow Anion Exchange Chromatography 10 Fractions 98-124 from the C4 column shown in Figure 37 were pooled (1050 ml). The pool was diluted 1:1 with 10 mm Tris, pH 6.7 buffer to reduce ethanol concentration. The diluted pool was then applied to a 15 Q-Sepharose Fast Flow anion exchange column (3.2 x 3 cm, Pharmacia Q-Sepharose Fast Flow resin) which had been equilibratd with the 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.7 buffer. Flow rate was 463 ml/h. After sample application the column was washed with 135 ml of column buffer and elution of bound material was carried out by washing 20 with 10 mM Tris-HCl, 350 mM NaCl, pH 6.7. The flow direction of the column was reversed in order to minimize volume of eluted material, and 7.8 ml fractions were collected during elution.

25

١

5. Sephacryl S-200 HR Gel Filtration Chromatography
Fractions containing eluted protein from the
salt wash of the Q-Sepharose Fast Flow anion exchange
column were pooled (31 ml). 30 ml was applied to a

30 Sephacryl S-200 HR (Pharmacia) gel filtration column,
(5 x 55.5 cm) equilibrated in phosphate-buffered
saline. Fractions of 6.8 ml were collected at a flow
rate of 68 ml/hr. Fractions corresponding to the peak
of absorbance at 280 nm were pooled and represent the

35 final purified material.

Table 15 shows a summary of the purification.

5

30 Figure 15C.

TABLE 15.

Summary of Purification of Mammalian Expressed Rat SCF 1-162

		Total .
Step	Volume(ml)	Protein (mg)*
Conditioned medium (concentrated)	7,000	28,420
Q-Sepharose Fast Flow	11,200	974
C ₄ resin	1,050	· 19
Q-Sepharose Fast Flow	31	20
Sephacryl S-200 HR	82	19**

*Determined by the method of Bradford (supra, 1976).

15 **Determined as 47.3 mg by quantitative amino acid analysis using methodology similar to that outlined in Example 2.

The N-terminal amino acid sequence of purified rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² is approximately half Gln-Glu-Ile... and half PyroGlu-Glu-Ile..., as determined by the methods outlined in Example 2. This result indicates that rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶² is the product of proteolytic processing/claavage between the residues indicated as numbers (-1) (Thr) and (+1) (Gln) in Figure 14C.

25 Similarly, purified human SCF¹⁻¹⁶² from transfected CHO cell conditioned medium (below) has N-terminal amino acid sequence Glu-Gly-Ile, indicating that it is the product of processing/cleavage between residues indicated as numbers (-1) (Thr) and (+1) (Glu) in

Using the above-described protocol will yield purified human SCF protein, either recombinant forms expressed in CHO cells or naturally derived.

Additional purification methods that are of utility in the purification of mammalian cell derived recombinant SCFs include those outlined in Examples 1

and 10, and other methods apparent to those skilled in the art.

Other forms of human SCF, corresponding to all or part of the open reading frame encoded by amino acids 1-248 shown in Figure 42, or corresponding to the open reading frame encoded by alternatively spliced mRNAs that may exist (such as that represented by the cDNA sequence in Figure 44), can also be expressed in mammalian cells and recovered in purified form by procedures similar to those decribed in this Example, and by other procedures apparent to those skilled in the art.

C. SDS-PAGE and Glycosidase Treatments

15

SDS-PAGE of pooled fractions from the Sephacryl S-200 HR gel filtration column is shown in Figure 39; 2.5 µl of the pool was loaded (lane 1). The lane was silver-stained. Molecular weight markers (lane 6) were as described for Figure 6. The different migrating material above and slightly below the Mr 31,000 marker position represents the biologically active material; the apparent heterogeneity is largely due to the heterogeneity in glycosylation.

To characterize the glycosylation purified material was treated with a variety of glycosidases, analyzed by SDS-PAGE (reducing conditions) and visualized by silver-staining. Results are shown in Figure 39. Lane 2, neuraminidase. Lane 3, neuraminidase and O-glycanase. Lane 4, neuraminidase, O-glycanase and N-glycanase. Lane 5, neuraminidase and N-glycanase. Lane 7, N-glycanase. Lane 8, N-glycanase without substrate. Lane 9, O-glycanase without substrate. Lane 9, O-glycanase without substrate. Conditions were 10 mM 3-[(3-cholamidopropyl) dimethyl ammonio]-1- propane sulfonat (CHAPS), 66.6 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 0.04% (wt/vol) sodium azide, phosphate buffered saline, for 30 min at 37 C, followed

```
by incubation at half of described concentrations in
                                 Presence of glycosidases for ly n at alectens; supplied (from Arthrobacter ureafactens; supplied (from Arthrobacter units/ml final Neuraminidase was used at 0.5 units/ml final Neuraminidase
                      DY ANDUNALAUN AL MARK DE GESCRIDEG CONCENCE.

DY Presence of glycosidases for 18 h at 37°C.
                                                                by Calbiochem) was used at 0.5 units/ml final pha-N-
concentration.

Concentration or discontinuous concentration of the concentration 
                                                  concentration.

O-Glycanase (Genzyme; endo-alpha-N-ks/ml.

N-Glycanase (Genzyme; nent) dase y: nent)
                                                                                               acetyl galactosaminidasel was used at 7.5 milliunits/ml.

acetyl galactosa
                                                                                                                   N-Glycanase (Genzyme: Peptide: N-glycosidase F; Peptide-was
N-Glycanase (Genzyme: Peptide: N-glycosidase) was
N-Glycanase (Genzyme: Peptide: N-glycosidase F; Peptide-was
N-glycanase (Genzyme: Peptide: N-glycosidase) was
N-glycanase (Genzyme: Peptide: N-glycanase (Genzyme: N-glycanase) was
N-glycanase (Genzyme: Peptide: N-glycanase) was
N-glycanase (Genzyme: N-glycanase) was
N-glycanase (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Where appropriate various control incubations
                                                                                                                                                                                       were carried out. These included: included: included: included to the to the that results were due. Included: includ
                                                                                                                                                                                                     Glycosidase preparations added: incubation with glycosidase preparations added:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      glycosidase preparations added; incupation with added; incupation with second inant second inant second inant second in the substrate for the glycosylated proteins (e.g. glycosylated proteins to be substrate for the substrate fo
                                                                                                                                          used at 10 units/ml.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 glycosylated proteins (e.g. glycosylated recombinant the human erythropoletin) known to be substrates for human erythropoletin)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          numan erythropoletin) known to be substrates enzymes the glycosidase enzymes that the glycosidase to verify that the glycosidase to verify that the glycosidase to verify that the glycosidases, and inclination with always and inclination when always are active, and inclination where active, and inclination where active, and inclination where active, and inclination where actives.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     glycosidases, to verity that the glycosidases but the glycosidases but and incubation alveced dase active; and incubation alveced dase
                                                                                                                                                                           were carried out.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         no substrate, to judge where the glycosidase the preparations were contributing to or obscuring and or preparations as hards in a contribution to or obscuring and or obscuring and the preparations were contributing to or obscuring and the preparations were contributing to or obscuring and the preparations were contributing to or obscuring and the preparations were contributing the preparations where the preparations are contributing to or obscuring and the preparations where the preparations are contributing to or obscuring and the preparations were contributing to or obscuring and the preparations were contributing to or obscuring the preparations are contributing to obscuring the preparations are contributing to obscuring the preparations are contributed to other contributions.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ger pands (rigure 34, lanes o and 4), from the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           brebararious were concributing to or obscuring the design of the design 
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              experiments described above.

The various treatments and high-

experiments described above.

| which removes | marenting et all

with N-glycanase | which removes | marenting et all

marenes | N-1i nvan rarenting et all

m
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          mannose N-linked carbohydrate (Tarentino et al., which neuraminidase (which and o-alveanase (which alochemistry 24, acid residues), and o-alveanase (which alochemistry 24, acid residues).
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            with N-glycanage which removes poor complex and mannoge N-linked acceptage transmissions of the mannoge with the mannoge with
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Biochemistry 24, 4665-4671 (1988), neuraminidase (which organistry 24, acid residues), and Orglycanase (which et al., and organism et al., and rares (Lambin et al., armonydrates), and organism et al., armonydrates
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  experiments described above.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 removes static acto residues); and u-giycanase (whiteh et al., success); and u-giycanase (whiteh et al., success); and u-giycanase (whiteh et al., success); and u-giycanase (whiteh et al., soo-knn (logal); success et al., success et al., soo-knn (logal); soo-knn (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               removes certain O-linked carbonydrates (Lampin et a removes certain N-linked carbonydrates (Lampin et a suggest suggest and n-linked carbonydrates ar noth N-linked and n-linked carbonydrates ar nother hoth N-linked and n-linked carbonydrates.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Blochem. Soc. Trans. 12, 599-600 (1984); suggest are that:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         that: and part of the O-linked moieties.

present; and part of the O-linked moieties.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Presence and Slalle acid is present with at least sor the fact of the O-linked moieties. The fact of it being part of the North account of the North account
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    the teacher with N-glycanase can convert the faster sps-pAGE to a faster sps-pAGE to a indicates how sps-pAGE to a indicates homogeneous indicates homogeneous material apparent homogeneous homogeneous homogeneous heterogeneous which is much more homogeneous form which is much more homogeneous indicates
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      or it period material and and the treatment material and analycenase can convert the that treatment material and analycenase has an analycenase that the material and analycenase has a convert the that the material and analycenase has a convert the treatment material and analycenase has a convert the treatment material and the treatment material and the treatment of the treatmen
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     heterogeneous material apparent by SDS-PAGE to a taster indicates indicates homogeneous indicates homogeneous material much more homogeneous material represents the material 
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         that all or the material represents the same caused mainly being c
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      migracing form which is much more nomogeneous the same that all of the material represents the same that all of the material represents.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          by heterogeneity in glycosylation.
```

١

While the results of this section apply to purified CHO cell-derived rat SCF^{1-162} , equivalent results of SDS-PAGE and glycosidase treatments are obtained for CHO cell-derived human SCF^{1-162} .

5

EXAMPLE 12 Preparation of Recombinant SCF PEG

A. Preparation of Recombinant SCF1-164 PEG

10

Rat SCF^{1-164} , purified from a recombinant <u>E. coli</u> expression system according to Examples 6A and 10, was used as starting material for polyethylene glycol modification described below.

15 Methoxypolyethylene glycol-succinimidyl succinate (18.1 mg = 3.63 umol; SS-MPEG = Sigma Chemical Co. no. M3152, approximate molecular weight = 5,000) in 0.327 mL deionized water was added to 13.3 mg (0.727 umol) recombinant rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ in 1.0 mL 138 mM sodium 20 phosphate, 62 mM NaCl, 0.62 mM sodium acetate, pH 8.0. The resulting solution was shaken gently (100 rpm) at 👙 room temperature for 30 minutes. A 1.0 mL aliquot of the final reaction mixture (10 mg protein) was then applied to a Pharmacia Superdex 75 gel filtration column 25 (1.6 x 50 cm) and eluted with 100 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.9, at a rate of 0.25 mL/min at room temperature. The first 10 mL of column effluent were discarded, and 1.0 mL fractions were collected thereafter. absorbance (280 nm) of the column effluent was monitored 30 continuously and is shown in Figure 40A. Fractions number 25 through 27 were combined and sterilized by ultrafiltration through a 0.2 u polysulfone membrane (Gelman Sciences no. 4454), and the resulting pool was designated PEG-25. Likewise, fractions number 28 through 32 were combined, sterilized by ultrafiltration, 35 and designated PEG-32. Pooled fraction PEG-25 contained

3.06 mg protein and pooled fraction PEG-32 contained 3.55 mg protein, as calculated from A280 measurements using for calibration an absorbance of 0.56 for a 1.0 mg/mL solution of unmodified rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴. Unreacted rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴, representing 11.8% of the total protein in the reaction mixture, was eluted in fractions number 34 to 37. Under similar chromatographic conditions, unmodified rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ was eluted as a major peak with a retention volume of 45.6 mL, Figure 40B. Fractions number 77 to 80 in Figure 40A contained N-hydroxysuccinimide, a by-product of the reaction of rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ with SS-MPEG.

Potentially reactive amino groups in rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ include 12 lysine residues and the alpha amino group of the N-terminal glutamine residue. Pooled 15 fraction PEG-25 contained 9.3 mol of reactive amino groups per mol of protein, as détermined by spectroscopic titration with trinitrobenzene sulfonic acid (TNBS) using the method described by Habeeb, Anal. Biochem. 14:328-336 (1966). Likewise, pooled fraction 20 PEG-32 contained 10.4 mol and unmodified rat SCF1-164 contained 13.7 mol of reactive amino groups per mol of protein, respectively. Thus, an average of 3.3 (13.7 minus 10.4) amino groups of rat SCF1-164 in pooled 25 fraction PEG-32 were modified by reaction with SS-MPEG. Similarly, an average of 4.4 amino groups of rat SCF1-164 in pooled fraction PEG-25 were modified. Human SCF (hSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴) produced as in Example 10 was also modified using the procedures noted above. 30 Specifically, 714 mg (38.5 umol) hSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ were reacted with 962.5 mg (192.5 umol) SS-MPEG in 75 mL of 0.1 M sodium phosphate buffer, pH 8.0 for 30 minutes at room temperatur . The reaction mixture was applied to a Sephacryl S-200HR column (5 x 134 cm) and eluted with 35 PBS (Gibco Dulbecco's phosphate-buffered saline without CaCl₂ and MgCl₂) at a rate of 102 mL/hr, and 14.3-mL

fractions were collected. Fractions no. 39-53, analogous to the PEG-25 pool described above and in Figure 40A, were pooled and found to contain a total of 354 mg of protein. In vivo activity of this modified SCF in primates is presented in Example 8C.

B. Preparation of Recombinant SCF1-165pEG

Recombinant human SCF1-165 produced as in 10 Example 10 was coupled to methoxypolyethylene glycol (MW = 6,000) by reacting 334 mg (18.0 µmol) of rhuSCF¹⁶⁵ with 433 mg (72.2 µmol) of the N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester of carboxymethyl-MPEG [prepared by procedures described by Veronese, F. M., et al., J. Controlled 15 Release, 10:145-154 (1989) in 33.4 ml of 0.1 M bicine buffer, pH 8.0 for 1 hour at room temperature. reaction mixture was diluted with 134 ml'of water for injection (WFI), titrated to pH 4.0 with 0.5 N HCl, filtered through a 0.20μ cellulose acetate filter 20 (Nalgene no. 156-4020), and applied at a rate of 5.0 ml/min to a 2.6 x 19.5 cm column of S-Sepharose FF (Pharmacia) which had been previously equilibrated with 20 mM sodium acetate, pH 4.0 at room temperature. Effluent from the column was collected in 8.0-ml 25 fractions (no. 1-18) during sample loading, and the ultraviolet absorbance (A280) of the effluent was monitored continuously. The column was then sequentially washed with 200 ml of the equilibration buffer at 5.0 ml/min (fractions no. 19-44), with 200 ml 30 of 20 mM sodium acetate, 0.5 M NaCl, pH 4.0 at 8.0 ml/min (fractions no. 45-69), and finally with 200 ml of 20 mM sodium acetate, 1.0 M NaCl, pH 4.0 at 8.0 ml/min (fractions no. 70-94). Fractions (no. 28-31 and 55-62) containing MPEG-rhu-SCF1-165 were combined and dialyzed 35 by ultrafiltration (Amicon YM-10 membrane) against 10 mM sodium acetate, 140 mM NaCl, pH 5.0 to yield 284 mg of

final product in a volume of 105 ml. The resulting MPEG-rhu-SCF¹⁶⁵ was shown to be free of unbound MPEG and other reaction by-products by analytical size-exclusion HPLC [Toso-Haas TSK G3000 SWXL and G4000 SWXL columns (each 0.68 x 30 cm; 5 u) connected in tandem; 0.1 M sodium phosphate, pH 6.9 at 1.0 ml/min at room temperature; UV absorbance (280 nm) and refractive index detectors in series].

10 EXAMPLE 13

25

SCF Receptor Expression on Leukemic Blasts

Leukemic blasts were harvested from the peripheral blood of a patient with a mixed lineage

15 leukemia. The cells were purified by density gradient centrifugation and adherence depletion. Human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ was iodinated according to the protocol in Example 7. The cells were incubated with different concentrations of iodinated SCF as described [Broudy, Blood, 75

20 1622-1626 (1990)]. The results of the receptor binding experiment are shown in Figure 41. The receptor density estimated is approximately 70,000 receptors/cell.

EXAMPLE 14

Rat SCF Activity on Early Lymphoid Precursors

The ability of recombinant rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ (rrSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴), to act synergistically with IL-7 to enhance lymphoid cell proliferation was studied in agar cultures of mouse bone marrow. In this assay, the colonies formed with rrSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ alone contained monocytes, neutrophils, and blast cells, while the colonies stimulated by IL-7 alone or in combination with rrSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ contained primarily pre-B cells. Pre-B cells, characterized as B220⁺, SIg⁻, Cy⁺, w re identified by FACS analysis of pooled cells using

fluorescence-labeled antibodies to the B220 antigen [Coffman, Immunol. Rev., 69, 5 (1982)] and to surface Ig (FITC-goat anti-K, Southern Biotechnology Assoc., Birmingham, AL); and by analysis of cytospin slides for cytoplasmic µ expression using fluorescence-labeled antibodies (TRITC-goat anti-µ, Southern Biotechnology Assoc.,). Recombinant human IL-7 (rhIL-7) was obtained from Biosource International (Westlake Village, CA). When rrSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ was added in combination with the pre-B cell growth factor IL-7, a synergistic increase in colony formation was observed (Table 16), indicating a stimulatory role of rrSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ on early B cell progenitors.

15 Table 16. Stimulation of Pre-B Cell Colony Formation by rrSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ in Combination with hIL-7

Growth Fact	ors		Colony	Numbe	1 1	
Saline				0		
rrSCF ¹⁻¹⁶⁴	200	ng		13	±	2
	100	ng		7	土	4
	50	ng		4	±	2
rhIL-7	200	ng		21	±	6
	100	ng		18	±	6
	50	ng		13	±	6
		ng		4	±	2
rhIL-7 200	ng +	rrSCF ¹⁻¹⁶⁴	200 r	ig 60	±	0
100	ng +		200 r	ng 48	±	8
50	ng +		200 r	ng 24	±	1
25	ng +		200 r	ng 21	±	2

¹ Number of colonies per 5 x 10⁴ mouse bone marrow cells plated.

Each value is the mean of triplicate dishes \pm SD.

EXAMPLE 15 Identification of the Receptor for SCF

A. c-kit is the Receptor for SCF1-164

)

5 To test whether SCF^{1-164} is the ligand for c-kit, the cDNA for the entire murine c-kit [Qiu et al., EMBO J., 7, 1003-1011 (1988)} was amplified using PCR from the SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ responsive mast cell line MC/9 [Nabel 10 et al., Nature, 291, 332-334 (1981)] with primers designed from the published sequence. The ligand binding and transmembrane domains of human c-kit, encoded by amino acids 1-549 [Yarden et al., EMBO J., 6, 3341-3351 (1987)], were cloned using similar techniques 15 from the human erythroleukemia cell line, HEL [Martin and Papayannopoulou, Science, 216, 1233-1235 (1982)]. The c-kit cDNAs were inserted into the mammalian expression vector V19.8 transfected into COS-1 cells. and membrane fractions prepared for binding assays using either rat or human $^{125}I-SCF^{1-164}$ according to the methods described in Sections B and C below. Table 17 shows the data from a typical binding assay. There was no detectable specific binding of 125I human SCF1-164 to COS-1 cells transfected with V19.8 alone. However, 25 COS-1 cells expressing human recombinant c-kit ligand binding plus transmembrane domains (hckit-LT1) did bind 125_{I-hSCF}1-164 (Table 17). The addition of a 200 fold molar excess of unlabelled human SCF1-164 reduced binding to background levels. Similarly, COS-1 cells transfected with the full length murine c-kit (mckit-L1) bound rat 125_{I-SCF}1-164. A small amount of rat 125_{I-SCF} binding was detected in COS-1 cells transfectants with V19.8 alone, and has also been observed in untransfected cells (not shown), indicating 35 that COS-1 cells express endogenous c-kit. This finding is in accord with the broad cellular distribution of

c-kit expression. Rat \$125\text{I-SCF}^{1-1.64}\$ binds similarly to both human and murine c-kit, while human \$125\text{I-SCF}^{1-164}\$ bind with lower activity to murine c-kit (Table 17). This data is consistent with the pattern of \$CF^{1-164}\$ cross-reactivity between species. Rat \$CF^{1-164}\$ induces proliferation of human bone marrow with a specific activity similar to that of human \$CF^{1-164}\$, while human \$CF^{1-164}\$ induced proliferation of murine mast cells occurs with a specific activity 800 fold less than the rat protein.

In summary, these findings confirm that the phenotypic abnormalities expressed by W or Sl mutant mice are the consequences of primary defects in c-kit receptor/ligand interactions which are critical for the development of diverse cell types.

Table 17

SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ Binding to Recombinant

c-kit Expressed in COS-1 Cells

7	n
4	v

10

•

		CPM Bound ^a				
	Plasmid	Human SCF ¹⁻¹⁶⁴ 125 _{I-SCF} b 125 _{I-SCF+cold} c 125 _{I-SCF} d 12		125d 125	Rat SCF1-164	
25	Transfected	123I-SCFb	I-SCF+cold	1521-2Ckg 153	I-SCF+cold ^e	
	V19.8	2,160	2,150	1,100	550	
	V19.8:hckit-LT1	59,350	2,380	70,000	1,100	
	V19.8:mckit-L1	9,500	1,100	52,700	600	

^{30 &}lt;sup>a</sup> The average of duplicate measurements is shown; the experiment has been independently performed with similar results three times.

b 1.6 nM human 125 I-SCF1-164

 $^{^{\}rm c}$ 1.6 nM human $^{125}{\rm I-SCF}^{1-164}$ + 320 nM unlabelled human ${\rm SCF}^{1-164}$

d 1.6 nM rat 125_{I-SCF}1-164

³⁵ e 1.6 nM rat ^{125}I -SCF $^{1-164}$ + 320 nM unlabelled rat SCF $^{1-164}$

B. Recombinant c-kit Expression in COS-1 Cells

Human and murine c-kit cDNA clones were derived using PCR techniques (Saiki et al., Science, 5 239, 487-491 (1988)] from total RNA isolated by an acid phenol/chloroform extraction procedure [Chomczynsky and Sacchi, Anal. Biochem., 162, 156-159, (1987)] from the human erythroleukemia cell line HEL and MC/9 cells, respectively. Unique sequence oligonucleotides were designed from the published human and murine c-kit sequences. First strand cDNA was synthesized from the total RNA according to the protocol provided with the enzyme, Mo-MLV reverse transcription (Bethesda Research Laboratories, Bethesda, MD), using c-kit antisense oligonucleotides as primers. Amplification of overlapping regions of the c-kit ligand binding and tyrosine kinase domains was accomplished using appropriate pairs of c-kit primers. These regions were cloned into the mammalian expression vector V19.8 20 (Figure 17) for expression in COS-1 cells. DNA sequencing of several clones revealed independent mutations, presumably arising during PCR amplification, in every clone. A clone free of these mutations was constructed by reassembly of mutation-free restriction fragments from separate clones. Some differences from the published sequence appeared in all or in about half of the clones; these were concluded to be the actual sequences present in the cell lines used, and may represent allelic differences from the published sequences. The following plasmids were constructed in V19.8: V19.8:mckit-LT1, the entire murine c-kit; and V19.8:hckit-L1, containing the ligand binding plus transmembrane region (amino acids 1-549) of human c-kit. The plasmids were transfected into COS-1 cells

s essentially as described in Example 4.

C. 125_{I-SCF}1-164 Binding to COS-1 Cells Expressing Recombinant c-kit

Two days after transfection, the COS-1 cells 5 were scraped from the dish, washed in PBS, and frozen until use. After thawing, the cells were resuspended in 10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM MgCl, containing 1 mM PMSF, 100 µg/ml aprotinin, 25 µg/ml leupeptin, 2 µg/ml pepstatin, and 200 µg/ml TLCK-HCl. The suspension was 10 dispersed by pipetting up and down 5 times, incubated on ice for 15 minutes, and the cells were homogenized with 15-20 strokes of a Dounce homogenizer. Sucrose (250mM) was added to the homogenate, and the nuclear fraction and residual undisrupted cells were pelleted by centrifugation at 500 x g for 5 min. The supernatant was 15 centrifuged at 25,000 g for 30 min. at 4°C to pellet the remaining cellular debris. Human and rat SCF1-164 were radioiodinated using chloramine-T [Hunter and Greenwood, Nature, 194, 495-496 (1962)]. COS-1 membrane fractions were incubated with either human or rat 125I-SCF1-164 (1.6nM) with or without a 200 fold molar excess of unlabelled SCF1-164 in binding buffer consisting of RPMI supplemented with 1% bovine serum albumin and 50 mm HEPES (pH 7.4) for 1 h at 22°C. At the conclusion of the binding incubation, the membrane preparations were gently 25 layered onto 150 ul of phthalate oil and centrifuged for 20 minutes in a Beckman Microfuge 11 to separate membrane bound 125I-SCF1-164 from free 125I-SCF1-164. The pellets were clipped off and membrane associated 1251-SCF1-164 30 was quantitated.

تغريه

EXAMPLE 16 Isolation of a Human SCF cDNA

Construction of the HT-1080 cDNA Library

5

10

20

•

Total RNA was isolated from human fibrosarcoma cell line HT-1080 (ATCC CCL 121) by the acid guanidinium thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform extraction method [Chomczynski et al., Anal. Biochem. 162, 156 (1987)], and poly(A) RNA was recovered by using oligo(dT) spin column purchased from Clontech. Double-stranded cDNA was prepared from 2 µg poly(A) RNA with a BRL (Bethesda Research Laboratory) cDNA synthesis kit under the conditions recommended by the supplier. Approximately 15 100ng of column fractionated double-stranded cDNA with an average size of 2kb was ligated to 300ng SalI/NotI digested vector pSPORT 1 [D'Alessio et al., Focus, 12, 47-50 (1990)] and transformed into DH5a (BRL, Bethesda, MD) cells by electroporation [Dower et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 16, 6127-6145 (1988)].

Screening of the cDNA Library

Approximately 2.2 x 10⁵ primary transformants 25 were divided into 44 pools with each containing -5000 individual clones. Plasmid DNA was prepared from each pool by the CTAB-DNA precipitation method as described [Del Sal et al., Biotechniques, 7, 514-519 (1989)]. micrograms of each plasmid DNA pool was digested with 30 restriction enzyme NotI and separated by gel electrophoresis. Linearized DNA was transferred onto GeneScreen Plus membrane (DuPont) and hybridized with ³²P-labeled PCR generated human SCF cDNA (Example 3) under conditions previously described [Lin et al., Proc. 35 Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82, 7580-7584 (1985)]. pools containing positive signal were identified from

the hybridization. These pools of colonies were rescreened by the colony-hybridization procedure (Lin et al., Gene 44, 201-209 (1986) until a single colony was obtained from each pool. The cDNA sizes of these 5 three isolated clones are between 5.0 to 5.4 kb. Restriction enzyme digestions and nucleotide sequence determination at the 5' end indicate that two out of the three clones are identical (10-la and 21-7a). contain the coding region and approximately 200bp of 5' untranslated region (5'UTR). The third clone (26-la) is roughly 400bp shorter at the 5' end than the other two clones. The sequence of this human SCF cDNA is shown in Figure 42. Of particular note is the hydrophobic transmembrane domain sequence starting in the region of amino acids 186-190 and ending at amino acid 212.

C. Construction of pDSRa2 hSCF1-248

pDSR₀2 hSCF¹⁻²⁴⁸ was generated using plasmids 20 10-la (as described in Example 16B) and pGEM3 hSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ as follows: The HindIII insert from pGEM3 hSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ was transferred to Ml3mpl8. The nucleotides immediately upstream of the ATG initiation codon were changed by site directed mutagenesis from tttccttATG to 25 gccgccgcATG using the antisense oligonucleotide 5'-TCT TCT TCA TGG CGG CGG CAA GCT T 3'

and the oligonucleotide-directed in vitro mutagenesis system kit and protocols from Amersham Corp. to generate M13mp18 hSCF^{K1-164}. This DNA was digested with HindIII and inserted into pDSRa2 which had been digested with HindIII. This clone is designated pDSRa2 hSCF^{K1-164}. DNA from pDSRa2 hSCF^{K1-164} was digested with XbaI and the DNA made blunt ended by the addition of Klenow enzyme and four dNTPs. Following termination of this reaction the DNA was further digested with the enzyme SpeI. Clone 10-la was dig sted with DraI to

generate a blunt end 3' to the open reading frame in the insert and with SpeI which cuts at the same site within the gene in both pDSRa2 hSCF^{K1-164} and 10-la. These DNAs were ligated together to generate pDSRa2 hSCF^{K1-248}.

D. Transfection and immunoprecipitation of COS cells with pDSRo2 hSCF¹⁻²⁴⁸ DNA.

COS-7 (ATCC CRL 1651) cells were transfected with DNA constructed as described above. 4×10^6 cells in 0.8 ml DMEM + 5% FBS were electroporated at 1600 V with either 10 µg pDSRa2 hSCF^{K1-248} DNA or 10 µg pDSRa2 vector DNA (vector control). Following electroporation, --
15 cells were replated into two 60-mm dishes. After 24 hrs, the medium was replaced with fresh complete medium.

72 hrs after transfection, each dish was labelled with ³⁵S-medium according to a modification of the protocol of Yarden et al. (<u>PNAS 87</u>, 2569-2573, 1990). Cells were washed once with PBS and then incubated with methionine-free, cysteine-free DMEM (met_cys_DMEM) for 30 min. The medium was removed and 1 ml met_cys_DMEM containing 100 µCi/ml Tran³⁵S-Label (ICN) was added to each dish. Cells were incubated at 37°C for 8 hr. The medium was harvested, clarified by centrifugation to remove cell debris and frozen at -20°C.

Aliquots of labelled conditioned medium of COS/pDSRa2 hSCF^{K1-248} and COS/pDSRa2 vector control were immunoprecipitated along with medium samples of ³⁵S-labelled CHO/pDSRa2 hSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ clone 17 cells (see Example 5) according to a modification of the protocol of Yarden et al. (EMBO, J., 6, 3341-3351, 1987). One ml of each sample of conditioned medium was treated with 10 µl of pre-immune rabbit serum (#1379 P.I.). Samples were incubated for 5 h. at 4°C. One hundr d microliters

of a 10% suspension of Staphylococcus aureus (Pansorbin, Calbiochem.) in 0.15 M NaCl, 20 mM Tris pH 7.5, 0.2% Triton X-100 was added to each tube. Samples were incubated for an additional one hour at 4°C. Immune 5 complexes were pelleted by centrifugation at 13,000 x g for 5 min. Supernatants were transferred to new tubes and incubated with 5 µl rabbit polyclonal antiserum (#1381 TB4), purified as in Example 11, against CHO derived hSCF1-162 overnight at 4°C. 100 µl Pansorbin 10 was added for 1 h. and immune complexes were pelleted as before. Pellets were washed lx with lysis buffer (0.5% Na-deoxycholate, 0.5% NP-40, 50mM NaCl, 25 mM Tris pH 8), 3x with wash buffer (0.5 M NaCl, 20 mM Tris pH 7.5, 0.2% Triton X-100), and 1x with 20 mM Tris 15 pH 7.5. Pellets were resuspended in 50 µl 10 mM Tris pH 7.5, 0.1% SDS, 0.1 M s-mercaptoethanol. SCF protein was eluted by boiling for 5 min. Samples' were centrifuged at 13,000 x g for 5 min. and supernatants were recovered.

Treatment with glycosidases was accomplished as follows: three microliters of 75 mM CHAPS containing 1.6 mU O-glycanase, 0.5 U N-glycanase, and 0.02 U neuraminidase was added to 25 µl of immune complex samples and incubated for 3 hr. at 37°C. An equal 25 volume of 2xPAGE sample buffer was added and samples were boiled for 3 min. Digested and undigested samples were electrophoresed on a 15% SDS-polyacrylamide reducing gel overnight at 8 mA. The gel was fixed in methanol-acetic acid, treated with Enlightening enhancer 30 (NEN) for 30 min., dried, and exposed to Kodak XAR-5 film at -70°.

20

Figure 43 shows the autoradiograph of the results. Lanes 1 and 2 are samples from control COS/pDSRo2 cultures, lanes 3 and 4 from COS/pSRa2hSCF¹⁻²⁴⁸, lanes 5 and 6 from CHO/pDSRa2 hSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴. Lanes 1, 3, and 5 are undigested immune precipitates; lanes 2, 4, and 6 have been digested with glycanases as described above. The positions of the molecular weight markers are shown on the left.

Processing of the SCF in COS transfected with pDSRa2

5 hSCF¹⁻²⁴⁸ closely resembles that of hSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ secreted from CHO transfected with pDSRa2 hSCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴,

(Example 11). This strongly suggests that the natural proteolytic processing site releasing SCF from the cell is in the vicinity of amino acid 164.

10

)

EXAMPLE 17

Quaternary Structure Analysis of Human SCF.

Upon calibration of the gel filtration column (ACA 54) described in Example 1 for purification of SCF 15 from BRL cell medium with molecular weight standards, and upon elution of purified SCF from other calibrated gel filtration columns, it is evident that SCF purified from BRL cell medium behaves with an apparent molecular 20 weight of approximately 70,000-90,000 relative to the molecular weight standards. In contrast, the apparent molecular weight by SDS-PAGE is approximately 28,000-35,000. While it is recognized that glycosylated proteins may behave anomalously in such analyses, the 25 results suggest that the BRL-derived, rat SCF may exist as non-covalently associated dimer under non-denaturing conditions. Similar results apply for recombinant SCF forms (e.g. rat and human SCF1-164 derived from E. coli, rat and human SCF1-162 derived from CHO cells) in that 30 the molecular size estimated by gel filtration under non-denaturing conditions is roughly twice that estimated by gel filtration under denaturing conditions (i.e., presence of SDS), or by SDS-PAGE, in each particular case. Furthermore sedimentation velocity 35 analysis, which provides an accurate det rmination of molecular weight in solution, gives a valu of about

36,000 for molecular weight of E. coli-derived recombinant human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴. This value is again approximately twice that seen by SDS-PAGE (-18,000-19,000). Therefore, while it is recognized that there may be multiple oligomeric states (including the monomeric state), it appears that the dimeric state predominates under some circumstances in solution. CHO cell-derived human SCF¹⁻¹⁶² has a molecular weight of about 53,000 by sedimentation equilibrium analysis; this indicates that it is dimeric also, and that it is about 30% carbohydrate by weight.

EXAMPLE 18 Isolation of Human SCF cDNA Clones

from the 5637 Cell Line

A. Construction of the 5637 cDNA Library

Total RNA was isolated from human bladder

20 carcinoma cell line 5637 (ATCC HTB-9) by the acid
guanidinium thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform extraction
method [Chomczynski et al., Anal. Biochem, 162, 156
(1987)], and poly(A) RNA was recovered by using an
oligo(dT) spin column purchased from Clontech. Double
25 stranded cDNA was prepared from 2 µg poly(A) RNA with a
BRL cDNA synthesis kit under the conditions recommended
by the supplier. Approximately 80 ng of column
fractionated double-stranded cDNA with an average size
of 2 kb was ligated to 300 ng Sall/Notl digested vector

30 psport 1 [D'Alessio et al., Focus, 12, 47-50 (1990)] and
transformed into DH5a cells by electroporation [Dower
et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 16, 6127-6145 (1988)].

B. Screening of the cDNA Library

Approximately 1.5 x 10⁵ primary tranformants were divided into 30 pools with each containing approximately 5000 individual clones. Plasmid DNA was prepared from each pool by the CTAB-DNA precipitation method as described [Del Sal et al., Biotechniques, 7, 514-519 (1989)]. Two micrograms of each plasmid DNA pool was digested with restriction enzyme NotI and separated by gel electrophoresis. Linearized DNA was transferred to GeneScreen Plus membrane (DuPont) and hybridized with 32p-labeled full length human SCF cDNA isolated from HT1080 cell line (Example 16) under the conditions previously described [Lin et al., Proc. Natl. 15 Acad. Sci. USA, 82, 7580-7584 (1985)]. Seven pools containing positive signal were identified from the hybridization. The pools of colonies were rescreened with ³²P-labeled PCR generated human SCF cDNA (Example 3) by the colony hybridization procedure 20 [Lin et al., Gene, 44, 201-209 (1986)] until a single colony was obtained from four of the pools. The insert sizes of four isolated clones are approximately 5.3 kb. Restriction enzyme digestions and nucleotide sequence analysis of the 5'-ends of the clones indicate 25 that the four clones are identical. The sequence of this human cDNA is shown in Figure 44. The cDNA of Figure 44 codes for a polypeptide in which amino acids 149-177 of the sequences in Figure 42 are replaced by a single Gly residue.

EXAMPLE 19

SCF Enhancement of Survival After Lethal Irradiation.

5 A. SCF in vivo activity on Survival After Lethal Irradiation.

1

The effect of SCF on survival of mice after lethal irradiation was tested. Mice used were 10 to 12 10 week-old female Balb/c. Groups of 5 mice were used in all experiments and the mice were matched for body weight within each experiment. Mice were irradiated at 850 rad or 950 rad in a single dose. Mice were injected with factors alone or factors plus normal Balb/c bone 15 marrow cells. In the first case, mice were injected intravenously 24 hrs. after irradiation with rat PEG-SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ (20 µg/kg), purified from E. coli and modified by the addition of polyethylene glycol as in Example 12, or with saline for control animals. For the transplant 20 model, mice were injected i.v. with various cell doses of normal Balb/c bone marrow 4 hours after irradiation. Treatment with rat PEG-SCF1-164 was performed by adding 200 µg/kg of rat PEG-SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ to the cell suspension 1 hour prior to injection and given as a 25 single i.v. injection of factor plus cells.

After irradiation at 850 rads, mice were injected with rat PEG-SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ or saline. The results are shown in Figure 45. Injection of rat PEG-SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ significantly enhanced the survival time of mice compared to control animals (P<0.0001). Mice injected with saline survived an average of 7.7 days, while rat PEG-SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ treated mice survived an average of 9.4 days (Figure 45). The results presented in Figure 45 represent the compilation of 4 separate experiments with 35 30 mic in ach treatment group.

The increased survival of mice treated with rat PEG-SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ suggests an effect of SCF on the bone marrow cells of the irradiated animals. Preliminary studies of the hematological parameters of these animals show slight increases in platelet levels compared to control animals at 5 days post irradiation, however at 7 days post irradiation the platelet levels are not significantly different to control animals. No differences in RBC or WBC levels or bone marrow cellularity have been detected.

B. Survival of Transplanted Mice Treated with SCF

Doses of 10% femur of normal Balb/c bone marrow cells transplanted into mice irradiated at 850 rad can rescue 90% or greater of animals (data not presented). Therefore a dose of irradiation of 850 rad was used with a transplant dose of 5% femur to study the effects of rat PEG-SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ on survival. At this cell dose it was expected that a large percentage of mice not receiving SCF would not survive; if rat PEG-SCF1-164 could stimulate the transplanted cells there might be an increase in survival. As shown in Figure 45, approximately 30% of control mice survived past 8 days 25 post irradiation. Treatment with rat PEG-SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ resulted in a dramatic increase of survival with greater than 95% of these mice surviving out to at least 30 days (Figure 46). The results presented in Figure 46 represent the compilation of results from 4 separate experiments representing 20 mice in both the control and rat PEG-SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ treated mice. At higher doses of irradiation, treatment of mice with rat PEG-SCF $^{1-164}$ in conjunction with marrow transplant also resulted in increased survival (Figure 47). Control mice irradiated at 950 rads and transplanted with 10% of a femur wer dead by day 8, while approximately 40% of mice treated

with rat PEG-SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ survived 20 days or longer. 20% of control mice transplanted with 20% of a femur survived past 20 days while 80% of rSCF treated animals survived (Figure 47).

C. Radioprotective Effects of SCF on Lethally

Irradiated Mice Without a Bone Marrow Transplant.

5

The effects of SCF administration prior to irradiation were compared to the effects of SCF administration post-irradiation.

Female BDF1 mice (Charles River Laboratories, were used. All mice were between 7 and 8 weeks old and averaged 20-24 g each. Irradiation consisted of a lethal split dose of 575 RADS each (total 1150 RADS) delivered 4 hours apart from a Gamma Cell to 40 duel cobalt source, (Atomic Energy Of Canada Limited).

In the experiment shown in Figure 19-1, the ability of SCF, administered prior to irradiation, to save mice from an otherwise lethal exposure was tested. Rat SCF, purified from E. coli as in Example 10 and modified by the addition of polyethylene glycol as in Example 12, was administered to two groups of mice (n=30), either intra-peritoneally or intravenously at a dose of 100 µg/kg. Control animals received excipient only which consisted of phosphate-buffered saline, 0.1% fetal bovine serum. The times of administration were t= -20 hours and t= -2 hours to the irradiation event

30 daily. The results are shown in Figure 48. Both routes of administration of rat SCF-PEG enhanced survival of the irradiated mice. At 30 days post irradiation, 100% of the animals treated with SCF were alive, whereas only 35% of the animals in the control group were alive.

(t=0). The survival of the animals was monitored

35 Since similar experiments, outlined in Example 19 A where SCF was administered post-irradiation only,

yielded different results, the two modes of administration were compared directly in a single experiment. The experiment was performed as described above for Figure 49 except the groups were as follows (irradiation was at t= 0): group 1, control; group 2, rat SCF-PEG administered at t= -20 hours and t= -2 hours; group 3, rat SCF-PEG administered at t= -20 hours, t= -2 hours, and t= +4 hours; and group 4, rat SCF-PEG administered at t= +4 hours only. Both groups receiving rat SCF-PEG prior to irradiation survived at 95-100% at day 14 (groups 2 and 3). In accordance with the experiment described in Example 19 A, the animals receiving rat SCF-PEG post irradiation only did not survive the irradiation event, although they survived longer than controls.

These experiments demonstrate the utility of SCF administration to protect against the lethal effects of irradiation. These protective effects are most effective when SCF is administered prior to the irradiation event as well as after. This aspect of in vivo activity of SCF can be utilized in dose intensification regimes in anti-neoplastic radiotherapy.

EXAMPLE 20

25 Production of Monoclonal Antibodies Against SCF

B-week old female BALB/c mice (Charles River, Wilmington, MA) were injected subcutaneously with 20 µg of human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ expressed from <u>E. coli</u> in complete

30 Freund's adjuvant (H37-Ra; Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI). Booster immunizations of 50 µg of the same antigen in Incomplete Freund's adjuvant were subsequently administered on days 14,38 and 57. Three days after the last injection, 2 mice were sacrificed and their spleen cells fused with the sp 2/0 myeloma line according to the procedures described by Nowinski et al., [Virology 93, 111-116 (1979)].

The media used for cell culture of sp 2/0 and hybridoma was Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (DMEM), (Gibco, Chagrin Falls, Ohio) supplemented with 20% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (Phibro Chem., Fort Lee, NJ), 110 mg/ml sodium pyruvate, 100 U/ml penicillin and 100 mcg/ml streptomycin (Gibco). After cell fusion hybrids were selected in HAT medium, the above medium containing 10⁻⁴M hypoxanthine, 4x10⁻⁷M aminopterin and 1.6x10⁻⁵M thymidine, for two weeks, then cultured in media containing hypoxanthine and thymidine for two weeks.

Hybridomas were screened as follows:

Polystyrene wells (Costar, Cambridge, MA) were sensitized with 0.25 µg of human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ (E. coli) in 50 µl of 50 mM bicarbonate buffer pH 9.2 for two hours at room temperature, then overnight at 4°C. Plates were then blocked with 5% BSA in PBS for 30 minutes at room temperature, then incubated with hybridoma culture supernatant for one hour at 37°C. The solution was decanted and the bound antibodies incubated with a 1:500 dilution of Goat-anti-mouse IgG conjugated with Horse Radish Peroxidase (Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN) for one hour at 37°C. The plates were washed with wash solution (KPL, Gaithersburg, MD) then developed with mixture of H₂O₂ and ABTS (KPL). Colorimetry was conducted at 405 nm.

Hybridoma cell cultures secreting antibody specific for human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ (<u>E. coli</u>) were tested by ELISA, same as hybridoma screening procedures, for crossreactivities to human SCF¹⁻¹⁶² (CHO). Hybridomas were subcloned by limiting dilution method. 55 wells of hybridoma supernatant tested strongly positive to human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ (<u>E. coli</u>); 9 of them crossreacted to human SCF¹⁻¹⁶² (CHO).

35 Several hybridoma cells have been cloned as follows:

Monoclone	IgG Isotype	Reactivity to human SCF ¹⁻¹⁶² (CHO)
4G12-13	IgG1	No
6C9A	IgG1	No
8H7A	IgG1	Yes

5

Hybridomas 4G12-13 and 8H7A were deposited with the ATCC on September 26, 1990.

EXAMPLE 21

Synergistic Effect of SCF and Other Growth Factors.

A. Synergistic Effect of SCF and G-CSF in Rodents

Lewis rats, male, weighing approximately 225 gms, were injected intravenously via the dorsal vein of the penis with either polyethylenesporeglycolmodified ratSCF-PEG (Examples 10 and 12), recombinant human G-CSF, a combination of both growth factors, or with carrier consisting of 1% normal rat serum in sterile saline. Quantitative peripheral blood and bone 20 marrow differentials were performed at various timepoints as previously described [Hulse, Acta Haematol. 31:50 (1964); Chervenick et al., Am. J. Physiol. 215: 353 (1968)]. Histologic examination of the spleen was performed with Bouin'sfixed paraffin-embedded sections stained with hematoxylin-and-eosin as well as by the Giemsa method. The numbers of normoblasts, megakaryocytes, and mast cells per 400% or 1000% high power field (HPF) in the spleen was quantitated by counting the number of each cell type in randomly selected fields of the red pulp. Increases in circulating numbers of neutrophils over extended time periods were when so stated calculated by planimetry as previously described. [Ulich et al., Blood 75:48 (1990)]. Data is expressed as the mean 35 plus-or-minus one standard deviation and statistical analysis is by the unpaired t-test.

A single coinjection of ratSCF-PEG (25 ug/rat) plus G-CSF (25 ug/rat) causes an increase in circulating neutrophils that is approximately additive (Figure 50 CSF) as compared to ratSCF-PEG alone (25 ug/rat) or 5 G-CSF alone (25 ug/rat) as measured by planimetry over a 35 hour time period. The kinetics of ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF-induced peripheral neutrophilia reflect the combined effect of the differing kinetics of ratSCF-induced neutrophilia peaking at 6 hours and 10 G-CSF-induced neutrophilia peaking at 12 hours (Figure 50). The bone marrow at 6 hours after a single coinjection of ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF (Table 18) shows a greater than additive decrease in mature marrow neutrophils $(9.94\pm0.3 \times 10^6 \text{ PMN/humerus in carrier})$ control rats vs. 2.11±0.3 x 10⁶ PMN/humerus in ratSCF-15 PEG plus G-CSF-treated rats, 79% decrease) as compared to ratSCF-PEG alone-treated rats (7.55±0,2 x 106 PMN/humerus, 24% decrease) or G-CSF alone-treated rats $(5.55\pm0.5 \times 10^6 \text{ PMN/humerus}, 44% decrease)$. A significant increase in myeloblasts and promyelocytes was seen in ratSCF-PEG, G-CSF-, and ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF-treated rats at 6 hours as compared to carrier controls (Table 18), but no significant increase in any form of immature myeloid cells is noted in ratSCF-PEG 25 plus G-CSF-treated rats as compared to ratSCF-PEG aloneor G-CSF alone-treated rats. A significant increase in myeloblasts is noted at 24 hours, however, in the ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF group as compared to either ratSCF-PEG, G-CSF, or carrier alone (p<0.01, Table 19). Daily coinjection of ratSCF-PEG (25 ug/rat) 30

Daily coinjection of ratSCF-PEG (25 ug/rat)

plus G-CSF (25 ug/rat) for one week causes a highly

synergistic increase in circulating neutrophils

(Figure 51) as compared to ratSCF-PEG alone (25 ug/rat)

or G-CSF alone (25 ug/rat). A marked lin ar increase

rise in the number of circulating neutrophils occurs

between day 4 and 6 after the coinjection of ratSCF-PEG

plus G-CSF to 41.4 \pm 1.2 x 10³ PMN/mm³ at 24 hours after the last injection of the week as compared to 10.6±3.6 x 10^3 PMN/mm³ in G-CSF treated rats and 2.4±1.3 x 10^3 PMN/mm³ in ratSCF-PEG alone treated rats (Figure 51). 5 more detailed kinetic study of ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSFinduced neutrophilia after the last injection of the week showed that the peak of circulating neutrophils occurs at 12 hours and reaches a level of 69.2±2.5 x 103 PMN/mm³ as compared to $25.3\pm0.3 \times 10^3$ PMN/mm³ in 10 G-CSF-treated rats and 5.6±3.4 x 10³ in ratSCF-PEGtreated rats (Figure 52). The neutrophils of ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF-treated rats were extremely hypersegmented (Figure 52). In addition to the overwhelming increase in mature neutrophils in the circulation, an increase in immature myeloid forms was noted as well as the appearance of immature monocytoid forms, rare macrophage-like cells that contained vacuoles and ingested erythroid or lymphoid cells, rare basophils, rare mononuclear promegakaryocytic forms and occasional late normoblasts in peripheral blood smears. As many as 20 3% of the nucleated circulating blood cells were normoblasts in some of the peripheral blood smears of ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF-treated rats after daily treatment for one week.

Two of the four rats in the ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF-treated group died (one on the fifth day and one on the sixth day of the experiment), one of the surviving rats appeared ill on the day of sacrifice (the seventh day), and both of the surviving rats were 30 thrombocytopenic. None of the rats in the ratSCF-PEG alone, G-CSF alone, or carrier control groups showed any evidence of morbidity or were thrombocytopenic.

25

The bone marrow at 24 hours after the daily coinjection of ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF for one week 35 demonstrated a synergistic increase in mature neutrophils form $10.6\pm0.6 \times 10^6$ PMN/humerus in carri r controls, 14.5±1.0 x 10⁶ PMN/humerus in ratSCF-PEG alone-treated rats, and 28.5±2.1 x 10⁶ PMN/humerus in G-CSF alone-treated rats (Table 20). The neutrophils in the marrow are generally hypersegmented and are often hypergranulated due to an increase in primary azurophilic granules.

The spleens of ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF-treated rats were much larger and histologic examination showed increased myelopoiesis, erythropoiesis, and

10 megakaryocytopoiesis as compared to the spleens of control or single factor-treated rats. The spleens of ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF-treated rats showed atrophy of the white pulp concomitant with a tremendous expansion of the red pulp which was replaced by nearly confluent

15 extramedullary hematopoiesis. The number of granulocytic precursors (myeloblasts to metamyelocytes) was readily seen by scanning histologic sections of the spleen to be markedly increased in the ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF group as compared to all other groups.

20 Interestingly, the number of normoblasts in the spleen

Interestingly, the number of normoblasts in the spleen was also increased in the ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF group (4.1±5.8 in the ratSCF-PEG alone group, 0±0 in the G-CSF alone group, and 36.4±26.1 in the ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF group; 18 1,000X HPF/spleen/rat; p<0.0001 comparing ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF vs. ratSCF-PEG alone). The mumber of megakaryocytes in the spleen was also significantly increased in the ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF group (1.8±1.5 in the ratSCF-PEG alone group, 2.0±1.1 in the G-CSF alone group, and 5.2±3.1 in the ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF group; 12 400X HPF/spleen/rat; p<0.0001 comparing ratSCF-PEG plus G-CSF to either ratSCF-PEG or G-CSF alone).

These results demonstrate that the in vivo combination of ratSCF-PEG and G-CSF causes a synergistic myeloid hyperplasia in the bone marrow and spleen and a synergistic increase in circulating neutrophils. The synergism between a single dos of ratSCF-PEG and G-CSF

becomes most dramatically apparent as a rapidly increasing number of circulating neutrophils between 4 and 6 hours after commencement of administration of growth factors.

Daily coinjection plus G-CSF for one week causes a highly synergistic increase in circulating neutrophils as compared to ratSCF-PEG alone or G-CSF alone.

B. Synergistic Effect of SCF and Other Growth Factors in Canines.

10

١

Though single factors such as G-CSF have been shown to have important effects on hematopoietic recovery, the combination of SCF with G-CSF has a dramatic hematologic response. In the first set of 15 experiments, 3 normal dogs were treated with recombinant canine SCF alone at 200 µg/kg/day subcutaneously or by continuous intravenous infusion. These animals responded with an increase in the white blood cell count to $30-50,000/\text{mm}^3$, from a baseline of $10-15,000\text{mm}^3$ by day 8-12. When another group of normal dogs were treated 20 for 28 days with recombinant canine SCF (200 µg/kg/day SCF and G-CSF (10 μ g/kg/day SC), the white blood cell count increased from a normal range of 10-11,000/mm³ to 200-240,000 cells /mm³ by day 17-21. This demonstrates that the effects of SCF are dramatically enhanced in combination with other hematopoietic growth factors. Similarly, in vitro data show that SCF in combination with EPO dramatically enhances BFU-E growth (number and size, see Example 9), again demonstrating that 30 combinations of hematopoietic growth factors are more effective in eliciting a hematopoietic response and/or may allow for lower doses of other factors to elicit the same response.

EXAMPLE 22

The Use of SCF in Hematopoietic Transplantation

A. The Effects of SCF on Amplification of Bone Marrow and Peripheral Blood Hematopoietic Progenitors

The effects of SCF administration on circulating hematopoietic progenitors in normal baboons was studied. The experimental design was identical to that described in 10 Example 8C. Briefly, normal baboons were administered 200 μg/kg/day human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴, produced in E. coli as in Example 10 and modified by the addition of polyethylene glycol as in Example 12, as a continuous intravenous 15 infusion. At various times bone marrow and peripheral blood was harvested and cultured at a density of 2 x 10^5 per ml in Iscoves' Modified Dulbecco's Medium (Gibco, Grand Island, NY) in 0.3% (W/v) agar (FMC, Rockland, ME), supplemented with 25% fetal bovine serum (Hyclone, 20 Logan, UT), and 10^{-4} 2-mercaptoethanol in 35 mm culture dishes (Nunc, Naperville, IL). Cells were cultured in the presence of human IL-3, IL-6, G-CSF, GM-CSF, SCF at 100 ng/ml and EPO at 10 U/ml. Cultures were incubated at 37 °C in 5% CO2 in a humidified incubator. At day 14 of culture, colonies were enumerated using an inverted 25 microscope. Macroscopic BFU-E were defined as those

greater than 0.5 mm in diameter.

Marrow CFU-GM and BFU-E were assayed from four baboons before and at the end of the SCF infusion. The number of colonies per 10⁵ cells, i.e., CFU-GM (41+/-12 pre-SCF, 36+/-post-SCF) and BFU-E (78+/-28 pre-SCF, 52+/-26 post-SCF), were not statistically different. Given the dramatic increases in marrow cellularity, the absolute numbers of CFU-GM and BFU-E were estimated to be increased.

A fifth baboon given SCF was studied weekly for changes in peripheral blood and marrow colony-forming cells. In marrow, the incidence of CFU-GM increased 1.1 to 1.3 fold and BFU-E increased 2.5 to 6.5 fold. In peripheral blood, however, the incidence of colony-forming cells was markedly increased (25 to 100 fold), and absolute numbers of colony-forming cells were increased up to 96 fold for CFU-GM, 934 fold for BFU-E, and greater than 1000 fold for the most primitive colony-forming cells, CFU-MIX. This expansion of colony-forming cells was apparent after as little as seven days of SCF administration and was maintained throughout the period that SCF was given.

15 B. Use of SCF in Bone Marrow Transplantation

As noted above, there are several ways that SCF is useful to improve hematopoietic transplantation. One method, as illustrated above is to use SCF to augment the harvest of bone marrow and/or peripheral blood progenitors and stem cells by pretreating the donor with SCF. Another use is to treat the recipient of the transplanted cells with SCF after the patient has been infused. The recipient is treated with SCF alone or in combination with other early and late acting recombinant hematopoietic growth factors, including EPO, G-CSF, GM-CSF, M-CSF, IL-1, IL-3, IL-6, etc.

SCF alone enhances hematopoietic recovery

following bone marrow transplantation. A variety of experimental variables have been tested in a canine model of bone marrow transplantation, Schuening et al.,

76 636-640. In one set of experiments for the present inv ntion, dogs r ceived either G-CSF or SCF after 920

CGy of total body irradiation and 4 x 108 m nonuclear marrow cells per kilogram from a DLA-identical

littermate. The hematologic recovery, as measured by day of neutrophil recovery to 500 or 1000/mm³, is accelerated when either SCF or G-CSF is administered compared to control animals that received no growth factor (Table 21). Recovery was 2-6 days earlier in animals that received SCF than it was in those that received no growth factor. As noted above, combinations of appropriate growth factors with SCF will accelerate and enhance the response to those growth factors

10 following hematopoietic transplantation.

TABLE 21

Effects of rcG-CSF and SCF on Recovery From DLA-indentical Littermate Marrow Transplantation 1

15			
		Recovery of	Recovery of
	Treatment	$ANC > 500 \text{ mm}^3$	ANC > $1000/mm^3$
			•
	Control	Day 10	Day 14
20	rcG-CSF ²	Day 7	Day 8
	rcSCF ³ #1	Day 7	Day 8
	rcSCF ³ #2	Day 8	Day 9

25 1920 cGY TBI followed by infusion of 4 x 108 mononuclear cells per kg DLA-identical lettermate bone marrow

²rcG-CSF administered 10 µg/kg/day_{SC} for 10 days following transplant

 3 rcSCF administered 200 $\mu g/kg/day_{SC}$ for 10 days following transplant

This aspect of sin vivo biological activity can be utilized to enhance the recovery from marrow ablative therapy if the peripheral blood or bone marrow is harvested after SCF administration and then reinfused after the ablative regimen (i.e., in bone marrow transplantation or peripheral blood autologous transplantation).

EXAMPLE 23

Effect of SCF on Platelet Formation

10

Balb/c mice (female, 6-12 weeks of age, Charles River) were treated with rratSCF-PEG (100 ug/kg/day) or excipient control, subcutaneously, 1 time 15 daily for 7 days (n=7). Blood was sampled through a small incision in the lateral tail vein on the indicated days after cessation of SCF treatment. Twenty microliters blood were collected directly into 20 ul microcapillary tubes and immediately dispensed into the manufacturers diluent for the Sysmex Cell Analyzer. Data points are the mean of the data, error bars are standard error of the mean. Blood platelet counts were determined at the time points indicated in Figure 53. Platelet counts rose to approximately 160% of control values by Day 4 post-SCF, fell to normal by Day 10, and rose again to 160% of normal by Day 15. Platelet counts stabilized at control values by Day 20.

A dose response curve of the SCF effect on platelet counts was generated when Balb/c mice were treated as above with 10, 50, or 100 ug/kg/day rratSCF-PEG (n=7). Blood was collected and analyzed on the fourth day following cessation of SCF treatment. These data are shown in Figure 54 and demonstrate that concentrations of rratSCF-PEG between 50-100 ug/kg/day are optimal in inducing a rise in platelet counts. Recombinant rat SCF-PEG administration to normal mice

also resulted in an increase in platelet size and in the number of megakaryocytes found in the spleen and bone marrow (Table 22). Rodent megakaryocytes were identified by expression of the enzyme acetylcholinesterase (ACH+) which was detected by cytochemical assays, [Long, <u>Blood</u> 58:1032 (1981)].

Certain similarities were noted between mice given SCF and mice during rebound thrombocytosis after experimental induction of thrombocytopenia. Figure 55 10 demonstrates one model of experimental thrombocytopenia, namely that of treatment of 5-fluorouracil (5-FU). Balb/c mice were either untreated or treated intravenously with 5-fluorouracil (150 mg/kg) on Day 0 (n=5). Blood analyses were performed on the indicated 15 days as in legend to Figure 53. Error bars are present, but not discernable, in some of the control points. has been demonstrated in the past [Radley et al., Blood 55:164 (1980)], animals become thrombocytopenic by Day 5 post-5-FU. However, by Day 12 animals were in a 20 state of rebound thrombocytosis where platelet counts far exceed normal (the "overshoot" effect). After Day 12, platelet counts appeared to cycle from normal to high levels throughout the 40 day testing period. As shown in Figure 56, megakaryocyte numbers also rise dramatically 25 after 5-FU appearing first in the bone marrow (Panel A) and then in the spleen (Panel B). The megakaryocyte numbers were determined in parallel with that shown in Figure 55. Two Balb/c mice per group were sacrificed at the indicated days. Cells from bone marrow (Panel A) or 30 spleen (Panel B) were aliquoted at 100,000/well of a microtiter plate and stained for acetylcholinesterase according to published procedures, Long et al., Immature megakaryocytes in the mouse: Morphology and quantitation by acetlycholinesterase staining. Blood 58: 1032, 35 1981. Data points are the percentage of ACH+ cells per well for individual animals.

Platelet volumes also increase after 5-FU (Figure 57). The data in this figure were generated from the same blood samples collected in Figure 55.

Mean Platelet Volume (MPV) is one of the parameters analyzed by the Sysmex Cell Analyzer.

The possibility of a relationship between SCF and the physiological regulator of platelet production induced in the 5-FU thrombocytopenic model was explored. 5-FU was given to normal mice and SCF mRNA 10 expression levels quantitated in bone marrow cells collected on the days indicated in Figure 58. In Figure 58, one million cells were lysed in SDS buffer and the lysate was analyzed for the presence of mRNA specific for murine SCF. Probes for mouse SCF or human 15 actin mRNA (which detects the corresponding murine mRNA) were generated by runoff transcription of cloned gene regions in vectors containing SP6 or T7 promoters using 35s-UTP according to standard protocols (Promega Biotech), or from synthetic oligonucleotide partial 20 duplexes, Mulligan et al., Nuc. Acids Res. 15:8783 (1987). RNA sense strand standards for quantitation of the hybridization assays were produced by runoff transcription of the same region in the direction opposite to the direction of probe synthesis using 25 tracer quantities of ³⁵S-UTP and 0.2 mM unlabeled UTP.

SCF or actin mRNA levels were quantitated as follows. Bone marrow cells were explanted from animals at the given time post-SFU, enriched for light density cells by centrifugation on 65% Percoll (Pharmacia; 30 Pistcataway, NJ) and lysed at 3 x 10⁶ nucleated cells/ml in 0.2% SDS, 10 mM Tris pH 8, 1 mM EDTA, 20 mM dithiothreitol and 100 ug/ml proteinase K (Boerhinger Mannheim; Indianapolis, IN). Samples (30 ul) were added to 70 ul of hybridization mix consisting of 30 ug/ml yeast tRNA, 30 ug/ml carrier DNA, 145,000 CPM/ml 35S-labeled probe in 3.0-3.7 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.2

(depending on length of probe). Samples were incubated at 84°C for 2-3 hours then cooled to room temperature before addition of RNase A to .03 mg/ml and RNase Tl to 5000 U/ml. Samples were incubated at 37°C for 5 20 minutes before addition of 120 ul of .0025% bromophenol blue in formamide. Entire sample was then loaded onto 3.8 ml Sephacryl S200 Superfine gel filtration column (0.7 cm x 10 cm) and eluted with 2.0 mls of 10 mm Tris pH 8, 1 mm EDTA, 50 mm NaCl. 10 Effluents containing hybridized RNA duplexes were collected directly into scintillation vials. After addition of 5 mls Liquiscint (New England Nuclear; Boston, MA) samples were counted 20 minutes or to 3% error. CPM were converted to molecules mRNA by 15 comparison to the linear portion of the standard curve (correlation coefficient = 0.97). The data point for each sample is the mean of replicate tests; bone marrow samples from 3 individual animals were taken for each time point so that the data shown is the mean of those determinations. Error bars are standard error of the Statistical significance is assigned as described above.

SCF mRNA levels rose dramatically at Days 5 and 7, coinciding exactly with the nadir of platelet counts immediately preceding thrombocytosis (Figure 58).

The data in this section show that SCF is active as a thrombopoietic agent in vivo and furthermore that SCF may be involved in the physiological regulation of platelet production after 5-FU-induced thrombocytopenia.

Table 22. Megakaryocyte and platelet parameters measured on fourth day following SCF administration in vivo.

				%Ach+	*Ach+
5		Platelet		Cells in	Cells in
	Factor	Count	MPV*	<u>Spleen</u>	Marrow
	none	1018 +/- 29	6.07 +/- 0.5	.22 +/3	.02 +/01
	SCF**	1429 +/- 56	6.24 +/05	.85 +/9	.59 +/05

10

*MPV; mean platelet volume

**ratSCF-PEG administered SC 2 x daily for 7 days at 100 ug/kg/day. Data were collected 4 days later after last injection.

EXAMPLE 24

20 Treatment of Bone Marrow Failure States

A variety of congenital and acquired disorders of hematopoiesis have been reported to cause clinically significant reductions in the number of mature 25 circulating peripheral blood cells of one or more lineages. Therefore, the existing data supports that these disorders are treatable with SCF. For example, aplastic anemia is a clinical syndrome characterized by pancytopenia due to reduced or absent production of blood cells in the bone marrow. It is heterogeneous in severity, etiology and pathogenesis. Most attention has focused on abnormalities of the hematopoietic stem cell, microenvironment or immunologic injury of one of these. The response to immunosuppressive therapy is variable and incomplet . 35 aplastic anemia is a defect of the hematopoietic stem

cell or proliferative signals from the microenvironment, and is modeled by the Steel mouse [Zsebo et al., Cell 63 213 (1990)], this disorder is successfully treated with SCF.

Another bone marrow failure disorder which is 5 responsive to SCF is Diamond-Blackfan anemia (DBA) or congenital pure red cell aplasia. This congenital abnormality results in a selective defect in the production of red blood cells and often results in 10 chronic transfusion dependency. In vitro data indicate that the defect is overcome by the addition of exogenous SCF. Bone marrow from patients with DBA (or control marrow) was cultured with or without SCF (100 ng/ml) in the presence of erythropoietin (EPO) (1-5 U/ml), EPO plus IL-3 (1-1000 U/ml), EPO plus GM-CSF (>100 U/ml), or EPO plus lymphocyte-conditioned media (2-5%). Culture of bone marrow from patients with DBA demonstrate two patterns of response to SCF. The majority were hyperresponsive to SCF and showed approximately 3 fold increase in the frequency of BFU-E at less than or equal 20 to 10 ng/ml, as well as an increase in the size of BFU-E at concentrations up to 200 ng/ml. Control marrow demonstrated only a 1.5 fold increase in frequency of BFU-E. This pattern of response to SCF could indicate a defect in endogenous SCF and/or its production by the microenvironment in this group of patients with DBA. The other group of patients with DBA demonstrated an increase in the frequency of BFU-E at concentrations of SCF greater than or equal to 50 ng/ml. This pattern of response reflects an intrinsic defect in the receptor for SCF (c-kit) on the progenitor cell. In either case (abnormal production of SCF by the microenvironment or decreased stimulation of the hematopoietic progenitor by SCF) SCF overcomes the block to hematopoiesis which 35 characterizes b ne marrow failure syndromes such as DBA.

Other bone marrow failure syndromes that are treatable with SCF include, but are not limited to: Fanconi's anemia, dyskeratosis congenita, amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia, thrombocytopenia with 5 absent radii, and congenital agranulocytosis (e.g. Kostmann's syndrome, Shwachman-Diamond syndrome) as well as other causes of severe neutropenia such as idiopathic and cyclic neutropenia. Severe chronic neutropenia congenital, cyclic or idiopathic are treatable with recombinant G-CSF.

10

Cyclic neutropenia, in particular, is a defect in the regulation of stem cell division since other lineages (e.g., platelet, erythrocyte and monocyte) are also effected. In the canine model of cyclic 15 neutropenia, the cycling of neutrophils, as well as other lineages, is sharply reduced or even eliminated by SCF treatment. A typical dog with cyclic neutropenia was treated with rcanineSCF (recombinant canine SCF) at 100 mg/kg/day subcutaneously over several weeks. The 20 typical 21 day cycle for neutrophils was eliminated during the first predicted cycle and the second predicted nadir was significantly atenuated. This is in contrast to treatment with G-CSF which increases the frequency and amplitude of neutrophil cycling, but does not eliminate 25 it. Thus, SCF is useful in treating a variety of bone marrow failure syndromes, either alone or in combination with other hematopoietic growth factors.

EXAMPLE 25

30 SCF Treatment of Patients With HIV-1 Infection

A. Source and Preparation of Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells

35 Leukopaks were obtained from HIV-, CMV-, and EBV-seronegative normal donors from the American R d

Cross. Peripheral blood was obtained from 6 patients with HIV-infection after informed consent was obtained. Two patients were asymptomatic, one had AIDSrelated complex and three had AIDS. None of the 6 5 patients had received zidovudine within the last six months. None of the patients were anemic (hemoglobin < 135 g/L) at the time of study. All studies were conducted in accordance with UCLA Human Subject Protection Committee regulations.

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells were isolated from leukopaks and peripheral blood using ficoll-hypaque sedimentation followed by extensive washing with Hank's Balance Salt Solution (HBSS). Blood cells were enumerated and viability ascertained by 15 trypan blue dye exclusion.

Burst Forming Unit Erythro (BFU-E) Assay

10

Assays for BFU-E were performed in a standard 20 protocol using normal human bone marrow as the Heparinized blood was diluted with an equal volume of HBSS (GIBCO, Grand Island, NY), layered over Ficol-Paque (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) and centrifuged at 400 g for 30 minutes at room temperature. Light 25 density cells (s.g. <1.077) were collected and washed twice in HBSS. Cells were resuspended in Iscove's Medium with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (GIBCO, Grand Island, NY) at a concentration of 1 x $10^7/\text{ml}$. Cells (1 x 10^5) were cultured in Iscove's Media supplemented with 5 x 30 10⁻⁵ M 2-Mercaptoethanol (2ME) (Sigma Chemicals, St. Louis, MO), 30% Fetal Bovine Serum (GIBCO, Grand Island, NY), and either 1 or 4 units of human recombinant erythropoietin (Amgen Inc., Thousand Oaks, CA) in 0.3% agar. Four concentrations of E. coli 35 derived human stem cell factor ($hSCF^{1-164}$), obtained as described in Examples 6 and 10, were added (0,10,100 and 1000 ng/ml). Zidovudine (AZT) was added to the mixture resulting in final concentrations of 0, 0.01µM, 0.1µM, 1.0µM. Erythroid burst colonies were scored after 14 days of culture in a humidified atmosphere containing 5% CO₂. Each assay was done in duplicate and colonies with >50 cells present on day 14 with hemoglobinization were scored as BFU-E.

The 50% inhibitory concentration for zidovudine was calculated by expressing the mean of four determinations of BFU-E for each level of zidovudine and huSCF as a percentage of control (no added zidovudine). Linear regression was used to calculate the slope of inhibition. The 50% inhibitory concentration was calculated by interpolation and the value used as the exponent for the base of 10. This results in direct calculation of the ID50. The r² for all the slopes were >0.90.

C. Effects of HuSCF on Stimulated Peripheral Blood 20 Mononuclear Cells

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells were isolated from the leukopaks of two additional normal donors as described above. Cells were resuspended in Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium containing 20% fetal bovine serum, penn/strep, 1.0% PHA (Sigma Chemical, St. Louis, Mo.) and 10 units/ml of interleukin-2 (Amgen Inc. Thousand Oaks, CA). Four concentrations of human stem cell factor (0, 10, 100, 1,000 ng/ml) were added to the media. Complete lymphocyte subset analysis of cellular antigens were analyzed in duplicate by two color fluorescent cytometry on day 0, 3, 7 and 10. Differences in percentages of cell populations were detected using independent and paired t-tests (2-tailed). Comparisons were made between drug-treated and non-drug-treated values for a single day and b tween

single days values and baseline. Cytometric analysis was done in duplicate.

D. Results

HuSCF.

HuSCF.

5

Exposure of peripheral blood mononuclear cells to erythropoietin and human stem cell factor (HuSCF) resulted in a dose-dependent increase in BFU-E formation in the 2 normal patients studied (Figure 59A).

10 Significant increases (up to 100%) were seen with concentrations of human stem cell factor between 10 and 1,000 ng/ml. Near maximal activity was seen at 10 ng/ml suggesting that lower concentrations may be active.

There were significant increases in BFU-E when the dose of erythropoietin was increased from 1 IU to 4 IU/ml (Figure 59B). The colonies observed were significantly

In the 6 HIV-infected individuals studied,

significant dose-dependent increases in BFU-E were also seen with HuSCF treatment (Figure 60). Although the number of BFU-E in the absence of HuSCF was markedly reduced compared to normal (range 2-26 BFU-E/10⁵ peripheral blood mononuclear cells compared to

approximately 74 BFU-E/10⁵ PBMC for normals), the percentage increases in BFU-E were significantly higher in the HIV-infected individuals. Near normal numbers of BFU-E were obtained for 2 individuals at the 1,000 ng/ml concentration of HuSCF. Although the absolute number of BFU-E seen for some of the patients were still well

larger in size than the bursts seen in the absence of

Because previous studies showed that cytokines could alter the intracellular uptake or intracellular 35 m tabolism of deoxynucleosides. [Perno et al., <u>J. Exp. Med.</u> 169:933(1989)] the capacity of hSCF to modulat the

below normal, all 6 individuals responded in vitro to

inhibition of red cell progenitors by zidovudine was evaluated. Each of the normals and all of the HIV individuals had BFU-E assays performed in the presence and absence of 3 concentrations of zidovudine and 4 5 concentrations of huSCF. As observed, (Figures 59 and size of BFU-E bursts) the addition of HuSCF markedly reduced inhibition of early red cell progenitors by zidovudine. Significant alterations in the 50% inhibitory dose of zidovudine for BFU-E was seen at all three concentrations of human stem cell factor. IC₅₀ (fifty percent inhibitory concentration) ranged from 2.65 to 1376 µM of zidovudine (Figure 61). All three of these inhibitory concentrations of zidovudine are well above normal serum levels obtained after 1,000 15 mg/day of zidovudine [Klecher et al., Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.; 41:407-12 (1987)]. Similar results were observed for all 6 individuals infected with HIV. However, because of the few number of red cell progenitors in 2 of the patients, the increases in the 50% inhibitory 20 concentrations of zidovudine for BFU-E did not reach statistical significance. Nonetheless, the trends were clearly present and replicated the effects of human stem cell factor on BFU-E in the presence of zidovudine in the normal individuals.

The effect of SCF on the protection of bone marrow derived cells as well as peripheral blood progenitors (above) was examined. Normal human bone marrow was prepared as described above for peripheral blood progenitors. Bone marrow cells were exposed to different concentrations of AZT (zidouvidine), and the protective effects of SCF for both erythroid as well as myeloid cells was determined in semi-solid cultures. Colonies were scored after 14 day incubation as described above. The results for the protection of bone marrow derived erythroid cells (Figure 62) and myeloid cells (Figure 63) are indicated. As is seen for

peripheral blood, SCF protects bone marrow cells from AZT as well. Another toxic compound used to fight the opportunistic infections associated with HIV infection is ganciclovir. Once again, SCF protects bone marrow 5 cells against the toxic effects of ganciclovir for both erythroid development (Figure 64) and myeloid development (Figure 65).

In summary, this example details the effects of HuSCF on early red blood cell progenitors. Exposure 10 to HuSCF in vitro resulted in a dose and time-dependent increase in red blood cell progenitors and significantly altered the inhibition of red cell progenitors by zidovudine. This was observed in both normal and HIVinfected study populations. HuSCF had no effect on HIV virus replication in primary monocytes or primary human lymphocytes nor did it alter the efficacy of 2',3',-dideoxynucleoside analogues. This is a significant difference from other cytokines which have effects on red cell progenitors such as granulocyte-20 macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) and interleukin-3 (IL-3). As shown in other studies [Koyanagi et al., Science 241:1773 (1981); Folks et al., Science 238:800 (1987); Hammer et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:8734 (1986)}, both GM-CSF and IL-3 25 significantly increase replication of HIV in partially purified primary peripheral blood monocytes.

These studies demonstrate that human stem cell factor (HuSCF) is an ideal candidate drug for use as adjunctive therapy in the treatment of HIV-related pan-30 cytopenia. This cytokine appears to directly stimulate human hematopoietic progenitor cells and synergizes with IL-7, G-CSF, GM-CSF, and IL-3 in the production of pre-B lymphocytes, megakaryocytes, monocytes, granulocytes, and mast cells [Martin et al., Cell 63:203-211 (1990); Zsebo et al., Cell, 63:213-224 (1990)].

EXAMPLE 26

Use of Stem Cell Factor to Facilitate Gene Transfer into Hematopoietic Stem Cells

- The in vitro survival and proliferation of 5 primitive stem cells is critical to the success of gene transfer mediated by retroviral insertion or other known methods of gene transfer. The effect of SCF on the in vitro maintenance and/or proliferation of primitive 10 progenitor cells has been studied in two systems which have been described previously [Bodine et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 86 8897-8901, 1989]. The first is a pre-CFU-S assay wherein bone marrow cells are incubated for up to six days in suspension culture in the presence 15 of growth factors. Aliquots are injected into lethally iradiated mice and the mice sacrificed at 12-14 days for quantitation of spleen focus formation. ,IL-3 and IL-6 synergize in enhancing the proliferation of CFU-S between 2-6 days in culture. The second is a 20 competitive repopulation assay which measures the effects of growth factors on recovery and biological activity of cells capable of sustaining long-term hematopoiesis. Cells from two congenic strains of mice differing for a hemoglobin marker are incubated in 25 suspension independently, cells from one strain as a control and cells from a second under experimental conditions. After incubation, equal numbers of bone marrow cells from both cultures are mixed and injected into W/WV recipients.
- Rat SCF has been evaluated both in the pre-CFU-S and competitive repopulation assays. SCF alone has very little activity in the pre-CFU-S assay, similar to IL-3 alone. For enhancing CFU-S activity, the combination of SCF and IL-3 is equivalent to the previous optimal combination of IL-3 and IL-6 whereas the combination of SCF and IL-6 is 5-fold more active

than IL-3 and IL-6 (Figure 66). A most advantageous combination is SCF, IL-3 and IL-6; it is 6-fold more active than the combination of IL-3 and IL-6.

In the competitive repopulation assay, the repopulating ability of cells cultured in the combination of SCF and IL-6 is superior at 35 days (short-term reconstitution) (Figure 67). A most advantageous combination for long term reconstitution is SCF, IL-3 and IL-6, approximately 1.5-fold greater than any combination of two factors. Based on these data, a most-advantageous combination of soluble growth factors for enhancing retroviral mediated gene transfer into stem cells would be SCF, IL-3 and IL-6.

SCF presentation by stromal cells induces the 15 proliferation of primitive bone marrow progenitors. ultimate in vitro stimulus for proliferation of stem cells is provided by stromal cell lines transfected with human SCF cDNAs with sequences as shown in Figures 42 and 44. When human bone marrow is cultured on 20 artificial feeder layers expressing the membrane bound form of human SCF 220 (Figure 44), there is a continued proliferation of hematopoietic progenitors over time. An example of this is given in Table 23. Stromal cells derived from S1/S1 embryos prior to their death in utero [Zsebo et al., Cell 63 213 (1990)] were transfected with 25 human SCF cDNAs (either expressing the 220, Figure 44 or 248, Figure 42, amino acid forms of SCF) and used as feeder layers for human marrow. Briefly, adherent layers were treated with mitomycin C and plated at 30 confluence in 6 well plates. Normal human bone marrow, 7.5 x 10⁵ adherence depleted cells, were plated in 5 ml of Iscove's Modified Dulbeccos Medium (Gibco), 10% fetal calf serum, and 10-6 M hydrocortisone onto the transfected adherent layers. At the indicated time 35 points, cells were withdrawn and plated in semi-solid agar using EPO and IL-3 as a stimulus. For the

experiment in Table 24, normal adherence depleted human bone marrow was first enriched for hematopoietic progenitors expressing the CD34 antigen using magnetic particle concentration (Dynal, Inc., Great Neck, NY)

5 prior to plating on the adherent feeder cells. In this case, 3.5 x 10⁴ cells were cultured on top of the adherent layers as described above. At the indicated time points, cells were withdrawn from the cultures and plated in semi-solid agar as described above. For both experiments, colony formation was enumerated after 14 days of culture in a humidified atmosphere. The generation of colony forming cells over time was enumerated. As is indicated, the membrane bound form of SCF (220 amino acid, Figure 44) is more potent at supporting hematopoiesis over time.

The S1/S1 cell line expressing human SCF^{1-220} amino acid form is advantageous for retroviral mediated gene transfer into hematopoietic stem cells. Human bone marrow is infected with retrovirus in the presence of mammalian cells expressing human SCF^{1-220} . In addition, the viral producer line optimally is transfected with the human SCF^{1-220} gene and used for the viral infection as a co-culture.

25

Table 23. Generation of colony forming cells from normal human bone marrow by cells expressing different splice variants of human SCF.

	Cells; Da	ys of lture	CFU-Macs	CFU-GM	BFU-E	CFU-Mix
5	S1/S1-4	7 14 21	1.3+/-1 0 0	6+/-3 0 0	3+/-3 0 0	0 0 0
	S1/S1-4 SCF 220	7 14 21	31+/-13 57+/-2 46+/-16	51+/-8 69+/-5 23+/-13	3+/-2 0 0	0 0 0
10	S1/S1-4 SCF 248	7 14 21	57+/-14 5+/-4 1+/-1	89+/-7 9+/-5 0	11+/-8 5+/-3 0	1+/-1 0 0

Table 24. Generation of colony forming cells from CD34+ bone marrow cells expressing different splice variants of human SCF.

				Total colonies/culture well		
	Cells; Day Cu	ys of Iture	CFU-Macs	CFU-GM	BFU-E	CFU-Mix
)	\$1/\$1-4	7 14 21	4+/-2 0 0	10+/-6 0 0	11+/-3 0 0	1+/-1 0 0
•	S1/S1-4 SCF 220	7 14 21	90+/-7 14+/-13 36+/-3	70+/-2 60+/-11 23+/-5	18+/-10 2+/-1 0	13+/-4 0 0
5	S1/S1-4 SCF 248	7 14	260+/-64 0 0	135+/-20 0 0	80+/-20 0 0	15+/-5 0

30

EXAMPLE 27 Further Characterization of Recombinant Human SCF Obtained from E. coli or CHO Cells

gene. Using the methods outlin d in Example 2, it has been determined that human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ obtained from <u>E. coli</u> as described in Example 10 also has the amino acid composition and amino acid sequence expected from analysis of the gene, and also retains Met at position (-1).

Purified E. coli-derived human

[Met-1]SCF1-164 and CHO cell-derived human

[Met-1]SCF1-162 have been studied by methods indicative

of secondary and tertiary structure. Fluorescence

emission spectra, with excitation at 280 nm, have been

obtained. These are shown in Figure 68. The molecules

were dissolved in phosphate-buffered saline. The

spectra consist of a single peak with a maximum at 325

nm, and a full width at half maximum (FWHM) of between

45 and 50 nm. Both the emission wavelength and the

FWHM suggest that the single Trp is present in a

hydrophobic environment, and that this environment is

the same in both molecules.

Circular dichroism studies have also been 20 carried out. Figure 69 shows the far ultraviolet (UV) spectra and near UV spectra (B) for the E. coli-derived SCF (solid lines) and CHO cell-derived SCF (dotted lines). The molecules were dissolved in phosphate-25 buffered saline. The far UV spectra contain minima at 208 nm and 222 nm. Using the Greenfield-Fasman equation [Greenfield and Fasman, Biochemistry 8, 4108-4116 (1969)], the spectra suggest 47% a-helix, while the method of Chang et al. [Anal. Biochem. 91, 13-31 (1978)] 30 indicates about 38% a-helix, 33% s-sheet, and 29% The near UV spectra have minima at disordered structure. 295 nm and 286 nm attributable to tryptophan, minima at 261 nm and 268 nm attributable to phenylalanine, and minima at 278 probably attributable to tyrosine, with 35 some overlap between chromophores. The results indicat that the aromatic chromophores are located in asymmetric

environments. Both the far UV and near UV results are the same for <u>E. coli</u>-derived SCF and CHO cell-derived SCF, indicating similarity of structure.

Second derivative infrared spectra in the

amide I region (1700-1620 cm⁻¹) of the E. coli-derived

SCF (A) and CHO cell-derived SCF (B) are shown in

Figure 70. These spectra are related to polypeptide

backbone conformation [Byler and Susi, Biopolymers 25,

469-487 (1986); Surewicz and Mantsch, Biochim. Biophys.

10 Acta 952, 115-130 (1988)] and are essentially identical

for the two proteins. Band assignments [Byler and Susi

(1986), supra; Surewicz and Mantsch (1988), supra] allow

one to estimate that the two SCFs have predominantly

helical structures, -31% a-helix and 19% 3₁₀-helix, with

15 lesser fractions of s-strands (-25%), turns (-15%), and

disordered structures (-14%).

Disulfide structure of various molecules referred to in previous examples have been determined. These include BRL 3A cell-derived natural rat SCF, E. 20 coli-derived rat [Met-1]SCF1-164, CHO cell-derived rat SCF¹⁻¹⁶², E. coli-derived human [Met-1]SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴, E. coli-derived human [Met-1]SCF1-165, and CHO cell-derived human SCF1-162. The methods used include those outlined in Example 2 for amino acid sequence and structure 25 determination. The proteins are digested with proteases, and the resulting peptides isolated by reverse-phase HPLC. If this is done with and without prior reduction, it is possible to isolate and identify disulfide-linked peptides. Isolated disulfide-linked 30 peptides can also be identified by plasma desorption mass spectroscopy. By such methods it has been demonstrated that all of the above-mentioned molecules have intrachain disulfide bonds linking Cys-4 and Cys-89, and linking Cys-43 and Cys-138.

EXAMPLE 28

<u>Production and Characteristics of SCF</u> Analogs and Fragments Expressed in E. coli

5

Plasmid constructions for expression of numerous SCF analogs and fragments have been made. directed mutagenesis has been used to prepare plasmids with initiating methionine codon followed by codons for 10 amino acids 1 to 178, 173, 168, 166, 163, 162, 161, 160, 159, 158, 157, 156, 148, 145, 141, and 137, using the numbering of Figure 15C. The DNA for human SCF¹⁻¹⁸³ (Example 6B) was cloned into MP11 from Xbal to BamH1. Phage from this cloning was used to transfect an E. coli dut ung strain, R21032. Single stranded M13 DNA was prepared from this strain and site-directed mutagenesis was performed (reference IL-2 patent). After the sitedirected mutagenesis reactions, the DNAs were transformed into an E. coli dut ung strain, JM101. Clones were 20 screened and sequenced as described in copending U.S. patent application Serial No. 717,334, filed March 29, 1985. Plasmid DNA preps were made from positive clones and the SCF regions from Xbal to BamHl were cloned into pCFM1656 as described in copending U.S. 25 patent application Serial No. 501,904, filed March 29, 1990. The oligonucleotides for each cloning were designed to substitute a stop codon for an amino acid codon at the appropriate position for each analog,

Plasmids with initiating methionine codon
followed by codons for amino acids 1 to 130, 120, 110,
100, 133, 127, and 123 (using the numbering of Figure
42) have been made using the polymerase chain
reaction. The pCFM1156 human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ plasmid DNA
(Example 6B) was used to prime the reaction using a 5'
oligonucleotide 5' to the Xbal site and a 3'
oligonucleotide which included a direct match to the

desired 3' end of the analog DNA, followed by a stop codon, followed by a BamHl site. After the polymerase chain reaction, the polymerase chain reaction fragments were cleaved with Xbal and BamHl, gel purified, and cloned into pCFM1656 cut with Xbal and BamHl.

Plasmids with initiating methionine codon followed by codons for amino acids 2 to 164, 5 to 164, and 11 to 164 (using the numbering of Figure 42) were also made using polymerase chain reaction. The pCFM1156 10 human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ plasmid DNA (Example 6B) was used with two primers. The 5' oligonucleotide primer included an Ndel site (which includes the ATG codon for the initiating methionine) and a homologous stretch of DNA starting at the codon for the first desired amino 15 acids. The 3' oligonucleotide primer was totally homologous and was 3' to the EcoRl site in the gene. After the polymerase chain reaction, the fragment was cut with Ndel and EcoRl, gel purified, and cloned back into the pCFM1156 human SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ plasmid cut with Ndel 20 and EcoRl.

A plasmid with initiating methionine codon followed by codons for amino acids 1 to 248 (using the numbering of Figure 42) was made using DNA obtained directly from the cDNA clone (Example 16). The cDNA was 25 cleaved with Spel and Dral (blunt end) and the fragment with the SCF region was gel purified. This was cloned into the pCFM1156 human SCF¹⁻¹⁸³ plasmid (Example 6B) which had been cut with HindIII, end filled with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase 1 (to yield a blunt 30 end), and then cut with Spel and gel purified. To allow for site-directed mutagenesis as above, the SCF^{1-248} fragment was cloned into MP11 from Xbal to BamH1; analog plasmids encoding initiating methionine followed by amino acids 1-189, 1-188, 1-185, or 1-180 (using 35 numbering of Figure 42) were then mad using sitedirected mutagenesis.

A plasmid with initiating methionine c don followed by codons for amino acids 1 to 220 (using the numbering of Figure 44) was made using DNA directly from the cDNA clone (Example 18), using the same methods outlined in the preceding paragraph. Similarly, analog plasmids encoding initiating methionine followed by amino acids 1-161, 1-160, 1-157, or 1-152 (using the numbering of Figure 44) were made.

A pCFM1156 human SCF $^{2-165}$ plasmid was made by cloning the Xbal to EcoRl SCF fragment from pCFM1156 human SCF $^{2-164}$ into the plasmid pCFM1156 human SCF $^{1-165}$ (having synthetic codons; see Example 6B). Both DNAs were cut with Xbal and EcoRl and the fragments gel purified for cloning. The small fragment from pCFM1156 human SCF $^{2-164}$ was ligated to the large fragment of pCFM1156 human SCF $^{1-165}$ (synthetic codons).

In considering the analog plasmids described above, it is noted that amino acids 4, 43, 89, and 138 are Cys in human SCFs, and the codons for Cys-4 or 20 Cys-138 are missing in certain of the plasmids described. Amino acids of the hydrophobic transmembrane region are at positions 190 (about) to 212 in the numbering of Figure 42, and positions 162 (about) to 184 in the numbering of Figure 44. Thus most of the 25 plasmids described encode amino acids that would be in the extracellular domain of membrane bound human SCF1-248 (Figure 42 numbering) or human SCF1-220 (Figure 44 numbering), and some include virtually all of these extracellular domains.

Plasmids encoding various other human SCF analogs and fragments can also be prepared by the methods described, and by other methods known to those skilled in the art. These include plasmids with codons for Cys residues replaced by codons for other amino acids such as Ser.

E. c li host strain FM5 (Example 6) has been transformed with many of the analog plasmids described. These strains have been grown, with temperature induction, in flasks, and in fermentors as described in Example 6C.

After fermentation and harvesting of cells, many folded, oxidized, purified SCF analogs have been recovered by the methods outlined in Example 10. include (by the numbering of Figure 42) SCF1-189, SCF1-188, SCF1-185, SCF1-180, SCF1-156, SCF1-141, 10 SCF1-137, SCF1-130, SCF2-164, SCF5-164, SCF11-164, and (by the numbering of Figure 44) SCF1-161, SCF1-160, SCF1-157, SCF1-152, Like SCF1-164 and SCF1-165 (Examples 17 and 27), these analogs are all dimeric in 15 solution, as judged using gel filtration. Most of these have biological specific activities in the radioreceptor assay (Example 9) and UT-7 proliferation assay (Example 9) similar to those of SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁴ and SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵ (Example 9). Some, such as SCF^{2-164} and SCF^{5-164} have lowered specific activities in the radioreceptor assay 20 and/or UT-7 assay (30-80% of the values for SCF1-164 and SCF¹⁻¹⁶⁵) while others, such as SCF¹¹⁻¹⁶⁴, have negligible specific activity in both assays. SCF1-130 has lowered specific activity in both the radioreceptor 25 assay (about 50% of the value for SCF1-164) and the UT-7 assay (about 15% of the value for SCF1-164). SCF1-137 has full specific activity in the radioreceptor assay but lowered specific activity in the UT-7 assay (about 25% of the value for SCF^{1-164} and SCF^{1-165}); this analog therefore may be preferable as an SCF antagonist in situations where it would be advantageous to block the biological activity of SCF.

While the present invention has been described in terms of preferred embodiments, it is understood that variations and modifications will occur to those skilled in the art. Therefore, it is intended that the appended claims cover all such equivalent variations which come within the scope of the invention as claimed.

. 15